



College Chemistry

A Comprehensive Set of Imperfect Notes

Daniel Torres



February 5, 2020 (V 0.1)

1 IA

1	H	Hydrogen
3	Li	Lithium
2	Be	Boron
5	Mg	Magnesium
11	Na	Sodium
19	K	Calcium
37	Rb	Rubidium
55	Cs	Cesium
87	Fr	Francium

Periodic Table of Chemical Elements

Daniel Torres

Symbol	Name
z	mass
1	100/9
2	21/1A
3	6.941
4	9.0112
5	22.990
11	24.305
19	39.998
37	85.468
55	132.91
87	223

18 VIIA

1	H	Hydrogen	2	He	Helium
3	Li	Lithium	4	Be	Boron
5	Mg	Magnesium	6	Ca	Calcium
11	Na	Sodium	21	Sc	Scandium
19	K	Potassium	22	Ti	Titanium
37	Rb	Rubidium	23	V	Tungsten
55	Cs	Cesium	24	Cr	Chromium
87	Fr	Francium	25	Mn	Manganese
1	H	Hydrogen	26	Fe	Iron
3	Li	Lithium	27	Co	Cobalt
5	Mg	Magnesium	28	Ni	Nickel
11	Na	Sodium	29	Cu	Copper
19	K	Potassium	30	Zn	Zinc
37	Rb	Rubidium	31	Ga	Gallium
55	Cs	Cesium	32	Ge	Germanium
87	Fr	Francium	33	As	Arsenic
1	H	Hydrogen	34	Se	Selenium
3	Li	Lithium	35	Br	Bromine
5	Mg	Magnesium	36	Kr	Krypton
11	Na	Sodium	37	I	Iodine
19	K	Potassium	38	Xe	Xenon
37	Rb	Rubidium	39	Rn	Radon
55	Cs	Cesium	40	Rn	Radon
87	Fr	Francium	41	Rn	Radon
1	H	Hydrogen	42	Rn	Radon
3	Li	Lithium	43	Rn	Radon
5	Mg	Magnesium	44	Rn	Radon
11	Na	Sodium	45	Rn	Radon
19	K	Potassium	46	Rn	Radon
37	Rb	Rubidium	47	Rn	Radon
55	Cs	Cesium	48	Rn	Radon
87	Fr	Francium	49	Rn	Radon
1	H	Hydrogen	50	Rn	Radon
3	Li	Lithium	51	Rn	Radon
5	Mg	Magnesium	52	Rn	Radon
11	Na	Sodium	53	Rn	Radon
19	K	Potassium	54	Rn	Radon
37	Rb	Rubidium	55	Rn	Radon
55	Cs	Cesium	56	Rn	Radon
87	Fr	Francium	57	Rn	Radon
1	H	Hydrogen	58	Rn	Radon
3	Li	Lithium	59	Rn	Radon
5	Mg	Magnesium	60	Rn	Radon
11	Na	Sodium	61	Rn	Radon
19	K	Potassium	62	Rn	Radon
37	Rb	Rubidium	63	Rn	Radon
55	Cs	Cesium	64	Rn	Radon
87	Fr	Francium	65	Rn	Radon
1	H	Hydrogen	66	Rn	Radon
3	Li	Lithium	67	Rn	Radon
5	Mg	Magnesium	68	Rn	Radon
11	Na	Sodium	69	Rn	Radon
19	K	Potassium	70	Rn	Radon
37	Rb	Rubidium	71	Rn	Radon
55	Cs	Cesium	72	Rn	Radon
87	Fr	Francium	73	Rn	Radon
1	H	Hydrogen	74	Rn	Radon
3	Li	Lithium	75	Rn	Radon
5	Mg	Magnesium	76	Rn	Radon
11	Na	Sodium	77	Rn	Radon
19	K	Potassium	78	Rn	Radon
37	Rb	Rubidium	79	Rn	Radon
55	Cs	Cesium	80	Rn	Radon
87	Fr	Francium	81	Rn	Radon
1	H	Hydrogen	82	Rn	Radon
3	Li	Lithium	83	Rn	Radon
5	Mg	Magnesium	84	Rn	Radon
11	Na	Sodium	85	Rn	Radon
19	K	Potassium	86	Rn	Radon
37	Rb	Rubidium	87	Rn	Radon
55	Cs	Cesium	88	Rn	Radon
87	Fr	Francium	89	Rn	Radon
1	H	Hydrogen	90	Rn	Radon
3	Li	Lithium	91	Rn	Radon
5	Mg	Magnesium	92	Rn	Radon
11	Na	Sodium	93	Rn	Radon
19	K	Potassium	94	Rn	Radon
37	Rb	Rubidium	95	Rn	Radon
55	Cs	Cesium	96	Rn	Radon
87	Fr	Francium	97	Rn	Radon
1	H	Hydrogen	98	Rn	Radon
3	Li	Lithium	99	Rn	Radon
5	Mg	Magnesium	100	Rn	Radon
11	Na	Sodium	101	Rn	Radon
19	K	Potassium	102	Rn	Radon
37	Rb	Rubidium	103	Rn	Radon
55	Cs	Cesium	104	Rn	Radon
87	Fr	Francium	105	Rn	Radon
1	H	Hydrogen	106	Rn	Radon
3	Li	Lithium	107	Rn	Radon
5	Mg	Magnesium	108	Rn	Radon
11	Na	Sodium	109	Rn	Radon
19	K	Potassium	110	Rn	Radon
37	Rb	Rubidium	111	Rn	Radon
55	Cs	Cesium	112	Rn	Radon
87	Fr	Francium	113	Rn	Radon
1	H	Hydrogen	114	Rn	Radon
3	Li	Lithium	115	Rn	Radon
5	Mg	Magnesium	116	Rn	Radon
11	Na	Sodium	117	Rn	Radon
19	K	Potassium	118	Rn	Radon
37	Rb	Rubidium	119	Rn	Radon
55	Cs	Cesium	120	Rn	Radon
87	Fr	Francium	121	Rn	Radon
1	H	Hydrogen	122	Rn	Radon
3	Li	Lithium	123	Rn	Radon
5	Mg	Magnesium	124	Rn	Radon
11	Na	Sodium	125	Rn	Radon
19	K	Potassium	126	Rn	Radon
37	Rb	Rubidium	127	Rn	Radon
55	Cs	Cesium	128	Rn	Radon
87	Fr	Francium	129	Rn	Radon
1	H	Hydrogen	130	Rn	Radon
3	Li	Lithium	131	Rn	Radon
5	Mg	Magnesium	132	Rn	Radon
11	Na	Sodium	133	Rn	Radon
19	K	Potassium	134	Rn	Radon
37	Rb	Rubidium	135	Rn	Radon
55	Cs	Cesium	136	Rn	Radon
87	Fr	Francium	137	Rn	Radon
1	H	Hydrogen	138	Rn	Radon
3	Li	Lithium	139	Rn	Radon
5	Mg	Magnesium	140	Rn	Radon
11	Na	Sodium	141	Rn	Radon
19	K	Potassium	142	Rn	Radon
37	Rb	Rubidium	143	Rn	Radon
55	Cs	Cesium	144	Rn	Radon
87	Fr	Francium	145	Rn	Radon
1	H	Hydrogen	146	Rn	Radon
3	Li	Lithium	147	Rn	Radon
5	Mg	Magnesium	148	Rn	Radon
11	Na	Sodium	149	Rn	Radon
19	K	Potassium	150	Rn	Radon
37	Rb	Rubidium	151	Rn	Radon
55	Cs	Cesium	152	Rn	Radon
87	Fr	Francium	153	Rn	Radon
1	H	Hydrogen	154	Rn	Radon
3	Li	Lithium	155	Rn	Radon
5	Mg	Magnesium	156	Rn	Radon
11	Na	Sodium	157	Rn	Radon
19	K	Potassium	158	Rn	Radon
37	Rb	Rubidium	159	Rn	Radon
55	Cs	Cesium	160	Rn	Radon
87	Fr	Francium	161	Rn	Radon
1	H	Hydrogen	162	Rn	Radon
3	Li	Lithium	163	Rn	Radon
5	Mg	Magnesium	164	Rn	Radon
11	Na	Sodium	165	Rn	Radon
19	K	Potassium	166	Rn	Radon
37	Rb	Rubidium	167	Rn	Radon
55	Cs	Cesium	168	Rn	Radon
87	Fr	Francium	169	Rn	Radon
1	H	Hydrogen	170	Rn	Radon
3	Li	Lithium	171	Rn	Radon
5	Mg	Magnesium	172	Rn	Radon
11	Na	Sodium	173	Rn	Radon
19	K	Potassium	174	Rn	Radon
37	Rb	Rubidium	175	Rn	Radon
55	Cs	Cesium	176	Rn	Radon
87	Fr	Francium	177	Rn	Radon
1	H	Hydrogen	178	Rn	Radon
3	Li	Lithium	179	Rn	Radon

Contents

PART A	2
1 Measurements	1
2 The periodic table: atoms and Elements	15
Review-Quizz	27
PART B	29
3 Chemical naming	31
4 The Mole and Chemical Reactions	45
Review-Quizz	65
PART C	67
5 Reactions in solution	69
6 Gases	89
Review-Quizz	105
PART D	107
7 Thermochemistry	109
8 Solids and liquids	127
Review-Quizz	145
PART E	147
9 Atomic structure	149
10 Chemical Bond and Geometry	165
Review-Quizz	184

TO THE READER

First and foremost, I genuinely care about the progress of each and every one of my students and I want to see you all succeed. This is why I decided to write this manuscript. This set of lecture notes was designed with a focus on the student—with a focus on you. It introduces the basic concepts of college chemistry in a way that a student of any level can hopefully understand. These notes start with the fundamentals and—at this point—end with solids and liquids. Some of the chapters included in this guide can be challenging. Success is not an accident. Only with hard work, patience and perseverance you will be able to achieve what you want. I hope to encourage you not only to successfully pass this class. More importantly, I hope to inspire you to see that you can do this.

College chemistry class is not an easy subject. It often gets frustrating due to the terminology or the math content. This guide is developed in chapters and sections in order to break down the very basics of the chemistry concepts. One of my main goals is to help you solve chemistry problems. Solving problems—not only chemistry problems but problems of any kind—is an extremely useful skill in life. Chemists approach the solving of problems in a very specific way. They use critical thinking and previous knowledge in order to find the solution based on the information presented. As you study this set of lecture, I encourage you to read the different section of a chapter, highlight the main ideas and find key words that represent new concepts. Numerous examples are presented along the chapters with the full solution. Numerous examples are also presented without the worked solution, just including the answer. Numerous end of the chapter problems are further included. After you read the content of a chapter I highly encourage you to work on the end of the chapter problems. As with any skill, practice makes perfect.

I used numerous tools along this guide to help you focus on the most relevant content. For example, *yellow notes* are used to indicate important formulas or tables. Also, when the numerical problems get to complex, an *analyze the problem box* is included to help you identify what is given and what is asked in the problem.

This set of lectures resonates with the open textbook movement that is taking over CUNY as well as SUNY. Education is expensive and you as student often rely on textbooks to learn. These valuable educational resources are often used for a very limited period of time and tossed or returned when a class has finished. The open textbook movement aims to alleviate the cost of education by relying on resources that are free for both the students and for the educators. Still, these sources are imperfect and not as curated as textbooks, and this is the price to pay. I warn you this set of lecture is indeed imperfect, and hence its title. Yet, it is the result of many hours of

work—indeed months of work. Still, it contains typos and often times incorrect answers. Your role is key. I encourage you first to be understanding and patient, and then to contribute to the development of this guide. With your input we can make this guide a better educational resource. Mind that this guide was written by an educator and as such it sometimes uses terms and a way of thinking that correspond to the educators' point of view.

This set of lecture does not intent to replace any textbook. Indeed, there are many high-quality textbooks in the literature that I recommend:

- Chemical Principles: The Quest for Insight by Peter Atkins et al.
- Chemistry: The Central Science by Theodore E. Brown et al.
- Chemistry by Steven S. Zumdahl et al.
- Chemistry: The Molecular Nature of Matter and Change by Martin Silberberg et al.
- Chemistry by Raymond Chang et al.
- Chemistry: Atoms First by OpenStax

With the help of the textbooks above you can certainly expand and complement the information presented in this guide.

This guide was fully coded in *LATeX* from the cover or the periodic table to the molecular orbital diagrams or the solid representations. Chemistry is a microscopic science not accessible to the naked eye. Visuals play a very important role in chemistry education. Visuals—in the form of images or diagrams—helps makes chemistry more apparent to the viewer. One of the weak points of many open education chemistry guides are the visuals. They tend to be simplistic with low quality. This guide extensively relies on images and diagrams and uses Tikz and other open-source tools to generate diagrams. All other images are open-source images.

The work of chemists is certainly challenging, but also exciting and rewarding. Chemists produce everything from plastics and paints to pharmaceuticals, foods, flavors, fragrances, detergents, and cosmetics. Chemistry students are well-prepared for medical, veterinarian, dentistry, optometry or pharmacy school. I hope you enjoy this guide and more importantly I wish you success in your career.



Daniel Torres
New York City

PART A

1

Measurements

MEASURING is an important part of our everyday lives, and very probably you took several measurements today. You might have drunk a cup of coffee in the morning, or checked the outside temperature with a thermometer. Perhaps you baked a cake following a recipe and measured the mass of flour and sugar using a scale. A cup, a thermometer or a scale are measuring devices. This chapter will cover how to accurately measure properties and more importantly, how to convert units. You will, for example, learn how to convert milliliters to centimeters. This chapter will also cover density and you will learn how to compute the density of a substance. By learning how to measure and perform operation with units, you will gain experience performing basic chemistry calculations.

1.1 Units of Measurements and systems of units

You probably heard the term liter, kilogram or meter. These are units of measurement. Units can be classified in different *systems of units* and for example the unit *meter* belongs to a different system than the unit *mile*. In particular here we will address two main systems: the English System used in the US and the Metric System used by most of the industrialized world. The *Metric System* (MS) is used by scientists throughout the world and is the most common measuring system based on the meter. The *International System of Units* (SI) adopted the metric system in 1960 in order to provide additional uniformity for units used in the sciences. This chapter will be mostly based on the SI units. In the following we will introduce some common units.

Length What is your height? Length refers to space and both the metric and SI unit of length is the meter (m). A smaller unit of length would be the centimeter (cm) that is commonly used in chemistry. The most important units of length are: meter, inch and mile.

Volume How much milk do you usually buy? Maybe a gallon. Volume is the amount of space that a substance occupies. A liter (L) is commonly used to measure volume. The milliliter (mL) is more convenient for measuring smaller volumes of fluids in hospitals and laboratories. Gallon is still used in every-day life. L, mL and gallon are units of volume. Units of volume are in general cubic units, so for example one litter is the same as one dm^3 . We will cover cubit units further in this chapter.

Mass How much do you weight? The mass of an object is a measure of the quantity of material it contains. You may be more familiar with the term weight than with mass.



5

GOALS

- 1 Identify units and prefixes
- 2 Introduce/eliminate prefixes
- 3 Switch prefixes
- 4 Calculate significant figures
- 5 Carry density calculations

15

Discussion: why is chemistry important for your career objective? List three reasons why chemistry connects with your career objective.

20



25

30

Figure 1.1: Scales measure mass



Figure 1.2: Watches measure time

35 However, mass and weight are not exactly the same, as weight is a measure of the gravitational pull on an object. It differs depending on the planet you live in. In the metric system, the unit for mass is the gram (g). The SI unit of mass, the kilogram (kg), is used for larger masses such as body weight. Pound, lb, is another unit of mass. The most important units of mass are: g, kg and lb.

40 **Temperature** How is the weather in NYC today? Is it cold or hot? You use a thermometer to measure temperature and for example assess how hot is an object, or how cold is it outside, or perhaps to determine if you have a fever. Temperature tells us how hot or cold an object is. Temperature can be measured in numerous units such as Celsius ($^{\circ}\text{C}$), Fahrenheit ($^{\circ}\text{F}$), or kelvins (K).

45 **Time** How long is your commute to work? It might take you hours to go to work from home, or maybe minutes. You probably think of time as years, days, minutes, or seconds. Of all these units, the International System if units (SI, abbreviated from the French Système international) uses seconds (s) to measure time. Still, time can be measured in s, min, or h and during this chapter we will learn how to convert units of time.

Sample Problem 1

State the type of measurement indicated in each of the following:

SOLUTION

- (a) length; (b) weight or mass; (c) volume; (d) Temperature;

STUDY CHECK

State the type of measurement indicated in each of the following:

Answer: (a) Temperature; (b) volume; (c) length;

Table 1.1: The metric, international system and english units

Measurements	Metric System	International System (SI)	English System
Length	Meter (m)	Meter (m)	Foot (f)
Volume	Liter (L)	Cubic meter (m^3)	Gallon (gal)
Mass	Gram (g)	Kilogram (kg)	Pound (lb)
Time	Second (s)	Second (s)	Second (s)
Temperature	Celsius ($^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Kelvin (K)	Fahrenheit ($^{\circ}\text{F}$)

1.2 Prefixes & Conversion Factors

Let's consider: km, cm, m, which can be read as centimeter, kilometer and meter. The word kilo (**k**) and centi (**c**) are called prefixed whereas meter (**m**) is the unit. Kilometer is larger than meter, whereas centimeter is smaller than a meter. A prefix such as kilo or centi can be attached to any unit to increase or decrease its size. Hence we can talk about a centimeter (**cm**) but also about a centisecond (**cs**) or centiliter (**cL**). The following table lists some of the metric prefixes, their symbols, and their decimal values.

Add Table 1.2 to your flashcard.

Table 1.2: Table containing some Prefixes. For example, 1km is a thousand (1×10^3) meters, and 1ms is (1×10^{-3}) seconds. The prefixes on top of the table are larger than the unit, and for examples 1Tbite is larger than a bite. The prefixed on the bottom are smaller than the unit, and 1fs is smaller than a second.

Prefix	Symbol	Value
tera	T	1×10^{12}
giga	G	1×10^9
mega	M	1×10^6
kilo	k	1×10^3
deci	d	1×10^{-1}
centi	c	1×10^{-2}
milli	m	1×10^{-3}
micro	μ	1×10^{-6}
nano	n	1×10^{-9}
pico	p	1×10^{-12}
femto	f	1×10^{-15}

How to identify the prefix? Look for example in cm. Centi (c) is the prefix and means 1×10^{-2} and meter (m) is the unit which refers to length. Another example, kg means kilogram. Kilo (k) is the prefix and means 1×10^3 , whereas gram (g) is the unit that refers to mass. The prefix refers to the first letter whereas the unit refers to the last letter.

What would you prefer to own a kilodollar, a dollar or a centidollar? A unit with a prefix can be bigger or smaller than the plain unit—this is the unit without prefix—, depending on the prefix. The following prefixes make the unit smaller: deci, centi, milli, micro, nano, pico and femto. For example a fs (femtosecond) is smaller than a s (second). Differently, the following prefixes make the unit larger: Tera, Giga, Mega. For example a Tb (terabite) is larger than a b (bite). Bite is a unit used in computer science.

How to write unit equalities? Unit equalities are simple expressions that relates a unit with a unit with prefix. For example: one centimeter (cm) is $1 \times 10^{-2} m$. Hence we can write this as a unit equality:

$$1\text{cm} = 1 \times 10^{-2}\text{m}$$
 unit equality

How to write conversion factors? Let's compare cm and m. The first, cm, is a unit with a prefix, whereas m is simple a unit of length without a prefix. In order know how many m are there in a cm we need to write down a conversion factor. Think in the prefixes as synonymous of a number. In this way, centi stands for 1×10^{-2} , so

$$\frac{1\text{cm}}{1 \times 10^{-2}\text{m}} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{1 \times 10^{-2}\text{m}}{1\text{cm}}$$
 conversion factor

60

65

☞ Remember: the **prefix** always comes first as the **c** in **cm**

70

☞ Remember: **equalities** are written in line whereas **conversion factors** with a fraction.

Add Table 1.3 to your flashcard.

Table 1.3: Table containing some common unit equalities.

Unit	Equality
Inches (in)-centimeters (cm)	$2.54\text{ cm} = 1\text{ in}$
miles (mi)-meters (m)	$1\text{ mi} = 1609.34\text{m}$
minutes (min)-hours (h)	$60\text{ min} = 1\text{ h}$
minutes (min)-seconds (s)	$60\text{ s} = 1\text{ min}$
pound (lb)-grams (g)	$454\text{ g} = 1\text{ lb}$
cubic centimeter (cm^3)-mililiters (mL)	$1\text{ mL} = 1\text{cm}^3$
Liter (L)-cubic decimeters (dm^3)	$1\text{ L} = 1\text{dm}^3$
drops-mililiters (mL)	$1\text{ mL} = 15\text{ drops}$

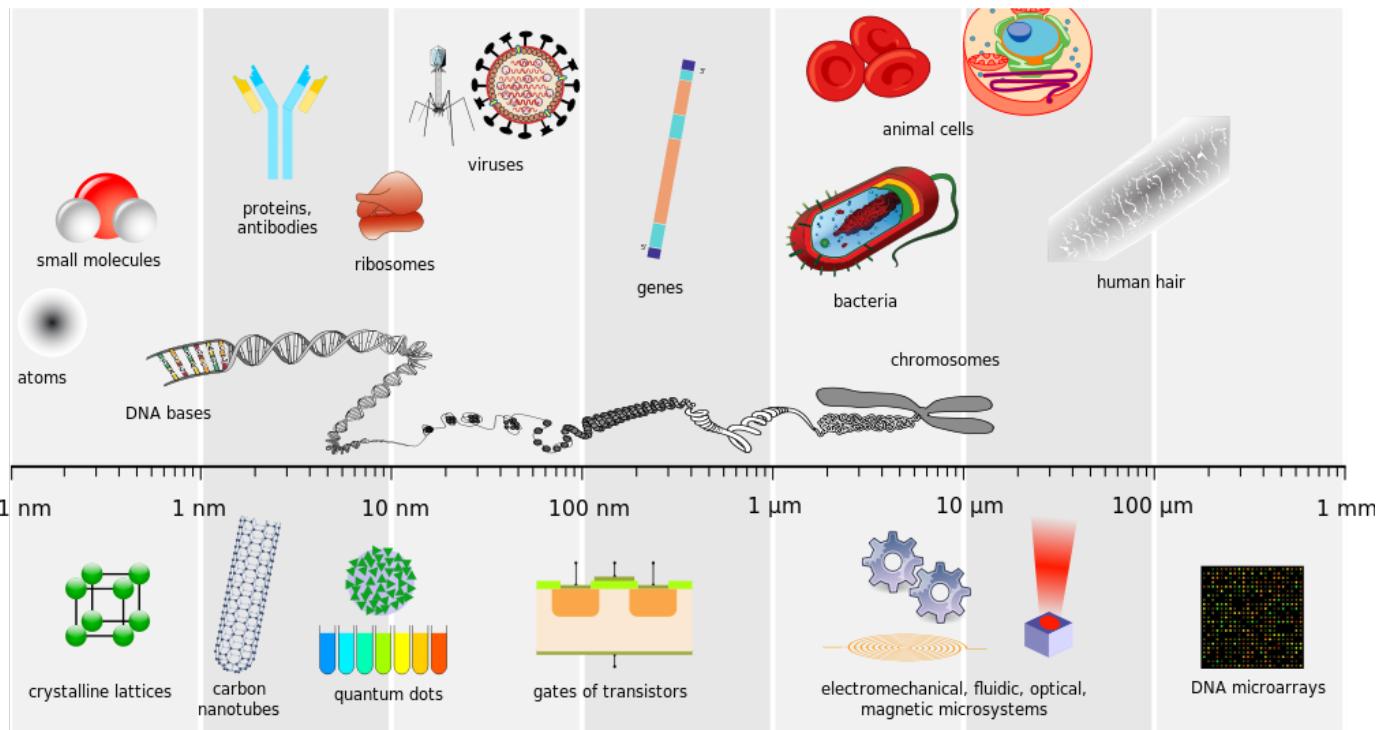


Figure 1.3: The different scales of the matter



Figure 1.4: How many mL do you add to your eye?

Sample Problem 2

Complete each of the following equalities and conversion factors:

(a) $1\text{dm} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}\text{m}$

(c) $\frac{1\text{nm}}{\underline{\hspace{2cm}}\text{m}}$

(b) $1\text{km} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}\text{m}$

(d) $\frac{\underline{\hspace{2cm}}\text{m}}{1\text{cm}}$

SOLUTION

(a) $1\text{dm} = 1 \times 10^{-1}\text{m}$; (b) $1\text{km} = 1 \times 10^3\text{m}$; (c) $\frac{1\text{nm}}{1 \times 10^{-9}\text{m}}$; (d) $\frac{1 \times 10^{-2}\text{m}}{1\text{cm}}$;

◆ STUDY CHECK

Second is a unit of time. Complete each of the following equalities and conversion factors involving seconds:

(a) $1\text{cs} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}\text{s}$

(b) $\frac{\underline{\hspace{2cm}}\text{s}}{1\text{Ts}}$

(c) $\frac{\underline{\hspace{2cm}}\text{s}}{1\text{Ms}}$

Answer: (a) $1\text{cs} = 1 \times 10^{-2}\text{s}$; (b) $\frac{1 \times 10^{12}\text{s}}{1\text{Ts}}$; (c) $\frac{1 \times 10^6\text{s}}{1\text{Ms}}$;

1.3 Using Conversion Factors

Unit equalities in the form of conversion factors are used to convert a unit into another. Sometimes one wants to get rid of a prefix, such as when we transform centimeter (cm) into meter (m). Sometimes, one wants to convert a prefix into another. An example would be converting centimeters (cm) to millimeters (mm). Let's work on some example.

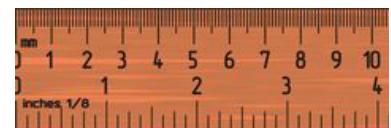
75

Removing or adding prefixes Imagine that you need to remove a prefix from a unit, and convert 3 km in meters. First, you would need the conversion factor corresponding to the prefix (centi) from Table 1.3. Then you need to arrange the conversion factor placing the prefix in the bottom of the fraction. This will cancel out the prefix from the number and the conversion factor leaving the plain unit on top of the conversion factor (the final unit). The arrangement would be:

$$3\text{km} \times \frac{1 \times 10^3\text{m}}{1\text{km}} = 3000\text{m}$$

Imagine now that you need to add a prefix into a unit, and convert 4000 m in km. The same would apply for this case, but now you will have to arrange the conversion factor so that the prefix is on the top:

$$4000\text{m} \times \frac{1\text{ km}}{1 \times 10^3\text{m}} = 4\text{km}$$



Sample Problem 3

The length of a textbook page is 20cm. Convert 20cm to m.

SOLUTION

In order to convert 20cm into meters, we need to remove the prefix (centi) leaving the unit (meter) without any prefix. We will use the conversion factor that relates m to cm: $\frac{1 \times 10^{-2}\text{m}}{1\text{cm}}$ or $\frac{1\text{cm}}{1 \times 10^{-2}\text{m}}$. We will arrange the conversion factor so that cm cancels giving m and hence we will use $\frac{1 \times 10^{-2}\text{m}}{1\text{cm}}$:

$$20\text{cm} \times \frac{1 \times 10^{-2}\text{m}}{1\text{cm}} = 0.2\text{m}$$

The units on top and on the bottom of the formula cancel and we get meters.

❖ STUDY CHECK

Convert 100m to km.

$$\text{Answer: } 100\text{m} \times \frac{1 \times 10^3\text{m}}{1\text{km}} = 100000\text{m.}$$

Switching prefixes In order to switch a prefix into another prefix, such as transforming 30 millimeters (30 mm) into centimeters (cm), you will need two conversion factors: the first corresponds to the prefix to be removed (milli), whereas the second conversion factor corresponds to the prefix to be introduced (centi). You will get the conversion factors from Table 1.2. You will arrange the first conversion factor so that the prefix to be removed cancels from top to bottom and the second conversion factor so that on the top part of the conversion factor you have the prefix to be introduced. For this example:

$$30\text{mm} \times \frac{1 \times 10^{-3}\text{m}}{1\text{mm}} \times \frac{1\text{cm}}{1 \times 10^{-2}\text{m}} = 3\text{cm}$$

☞ Remember: the number 1×10^{-3} is **scientific notation** and must be typed in the calculator as: 1EE -3.



Figure 1.6: The per-feet-square price in Tribeca where The Borough of Manhattan Community College is located in NYC is \$1,750

85

Sample Problem 4

The length of a textbook page is 20cm. How many mm is this length.

SOLUTION

We want to convert 20 cm into mm, that is, we are switching prefixed. In order to do this, you need two conversion factors: $\frac{1 \times 10^{-2}m}{1cm}$ and $\frac{1 \times 10^{-3}m}{1mm}$. You will have to arrange the number (20cm) and the two conversion factors in the following form:

$$20\text{cm} \times \frac{1 \times 10^{-2}m}{1\text{cm}} \times \frac{1\text{mm}}{1 \times 10^{-3}m} = 2\text{mm}$$

◆ STUDY CHECK

Convert 100mm to km.

$$\text{Answer: } 100\text{mm} \times \frac{1 \times 10^{-3}m}{1\text{mm}} \times \frac{1\text{km}}{1 \times 10^3m} = 1 \times 10^{-4}\text{km.}$$

Using other equalities How many hours is 300 minutes, or how many centimeters is 2 inches? Some of the units conversion are not based on a power of ten relationship such as the ones in Table 1.2. Table 1.3 lists some of the common equalities that can be easily converted into conversion factor. As an example, the unit equivalency between hours and minutes is $60\text{min} = 1\text{h}$ and the conversion factor would be $\frac{60\text{min}}{1\text{h}}$

or $\frac{1\text{h}}{60\text{min}}$.

Sample Problem 5

Convert 20 in to cm.

SOLUTION

We want to convert 20 inches into centimeters. Inch is not in Table 1.2 but in 1.3. In order to do this, you need the conversion factor: $\frac{1\text{in}}{2.54\text{cm}}$ or $\frac{2.54\text{cm}}{1\text{in}}$. You will have to arrange the number (20 in) and the conversion factor in the following form:

$$20\text{in} \times \frac{2.54\text{cm}}{1\text{in}} = 50.80\text{cm}$$

◆ STUDY CHECK

Convert 200mL to drops.

$$\text{Answer: } 200\text{mL} \times \frac{15\text{drops}}{1\text{mL}} = 3000\text{drops} = 3 \times 10^3\text{drops}$$

☞ Remember: if you use a power on a power of ten, the power and the ten exponent multiplies, and for example $1 \times (10^{-2})^2$ is 1×10^{-4} or $1 \times (10^{-4})^3$ is 1×10^{-12} .

Also the power key in your calculator is  90

Square or cubic units How big is your apartment? You might be living in a 750ft^2 loft in Brooklyn or in a larger house Upstate. Often times we encounter cubic or square units such as cubic centimeter (cm^3) or square feet (ft^2). The equivalencies for cubic or square units should take into account the unit power (power of two or power of three). If $1\text{cm} = 1 \times 10^{-2}\text{m}$, for square units the relation should be squared and $1\text{cm}^2 = 1 \times (10^{-2})^2\text{m}^2 = 1 \times 10^{-4}\text{m}^2$. Similarly, if $1\text{mm} = 1 \times 10^{-3}\text{m}$, hence $1\text{mm}^3 = 1 \times (10^{-3})^3\text{m}^3 = 1 \times 10^{-9}\text{m}^3$.

Sample Problem 6

How many m^2 is 20cm^2 .

SOLUTION

95

In order to convert 20cm^2 to square meters, we need to remove the centi prefix and that will give us the unit square meter without any prefix. We will use the conversion factor that relates m^2 to cm^2 : $\frac{1 \times 10^{-4}\text{m}^2}{1\text{cm}^2}$ or $\frac{1\text{cm}^2}{1 \times 10^{-4}\text{m}^2}$.

$$20\text{cm}^2 \times \frac{1 \times 10^{-4}\text{m}^2}{1\text{cm}^2} = 2 \times 10^{-3}\text{m}^2$$

◆ STUDY CHECK

Convert 100m^3 to dm^3 .

$$\text{Answer: } 100\text{m}^3 \times \frac{1\text{dm}^3}{1 \times 10^{-3}\text{m}^3} = 1 \times 10^5\text{dm}^3.$$

Units of volume Units such as L or mL are units of volume. As volume is a three-dimensional property, those units somehow have to be related to the units of length. In fact one liter is the same as one dm^3 and one mL is the same as one cm^3 . In the allied health field, the units mL is also written as cc as in cubic centiliters.

$$1\text{L} = 1\text{dm}^3 \text{ and } 1\text{cL} = 1\text{cm}^3$$

Sample Problem 7

Convert 30 m^3 into L.

SOLUTION

In order to convert m^3 into L we just need to remember that the units Liter actually refers to dm^3 , therefore is connected to meter. We will first convert m^3 into dm^3 and then dm^3 into L.

$$30\text{m}^3 \times \frac{1\text{dm}^3}{1 \times 10^{-3}\text{m}^3} \times \frac{1\text{L}}{1\text{dm}^3} = 3 \times 10^4\text{L}$$

◆ STUDY CHECK

Convert 40L to cm^3 .

$$\text{Answer: } 40\text{L} \times \frac{1\text{mL}}{1 \times 10^{-3}\text{L}} \times \frac{1\text{cm}^3}{1\text{mL}} = 0.04\text{cm}^3.$$

1.4 Significant Figures

Numbers that results from the measurement of an experimental property are subject to uncertainty. Think about how many eggs are there in your refrigerator, there might be three and this number is an exact and certain number. Differently if you weight a single egg in an scale depending of the type of scale you used you will measure 70g or 71g or maybe 70.8g. The mass of an egg is a measured property and hence some of the digits of the measurement are uncertain. The goal of this section is, given a value, calculate the number of significant figures of a number (we will refer to significant figures as SF). Another goal is to estimate significant figures in calculation in order to express the result with the right number of digits.

100

105

Significant figures of numbers In general all numbers different than zero are significant and for example the number 123 has three significant figures. Similarly, the number 45 has two significant figures. Zeros are also significant except when:

¹¹⁰ **¶ Exception 1** A zero is not significant when placed at the beginning of a decimal number.

For example, the number 0.123 has three significant figures, as the first zero is not significant. Similarly, the number 0.002340 has four significant figures as the first three zeros are not significant but the last zero it is. Mind the rule affects only the zeros at the beginning.

¹¹⁵ **¶ Exception 2** A zero is not significant when used as a placeholder in a large number without a decimal point. For example, the number 1000 has only one significant figure, and the number 3400 has two.

Let us consider more examples. The number 120 has two significant figures, as according to the second rule the last zero is not significant. Differently, the number 1203 has four significant figures, as the zero in between two numbers is not affected by neither the first nor the second rule.

Sample Problem 8

Indicate the number of significant figures in the following numbers: 123, 4567, 1200, 340, 0.001, 0.023 and 0.0405.

SOLUTION

123 has three significant figures, whereas 4567 has four SF. 1200 has only 2SF as the last two zeros are not significant, and 340 has only 2SF as the last zero is not significant. 0.001 has only one significant figure as the first 3 zeros are not significant and 0.023 has only two SFs. Finally, 0.0405 has three SFs as the first two zeros are not significant but the zero between 4 and 5 is indeed significant.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Indicate the number of significant figures (SFs) in the following numbers: 4560, 0.123, 1000 and 0.0030.

Answer: 4560 has 3SF, 0.123 has 3SF, 1000 has 1SF and 0.0030 has 2SF.

Significant figures in calculations There are two different rules that allow you to express the result of a calculations with the correct number of figures.

¹²⁵ **¶ Rule 1** For additions or subtractions, the results has the same number of decimal places as the number with the least decimal places in the calculation. For example:

$$34.3451 + 34.5 = 68.8$$

If you add $34.3451 + 34.5$ you will obtain 68.8451, however, as 34.3451 has four decimal places (4DP) and 34.5 has one decimal place (1DP), the result of adding both numbers will have to have only one decimal place, therefore 68.8451 needs to be rounded to 68.8.

¶ Rule 2 For multiplications and divisions, the number of significant figures of the result should be the same as the least number of significant figures involved.. For example, if you carry the following multiplication:

$$4500 \times 342 = 1500000$$

the number 4500 has two significant figures, whereas the number 342 has three significant figures. If we multiply both numbers the results should contain just two significant figures. The result of multiplying 4500×342 is 1539000, however, this number needs to be rounded into two significant figures.

Sample Problem 9

Do the following calculation with the correct number of figures.

$$\frac{88.5 - 87.57}{345.13 \times 100}$$

SOLUTION

We will analyze each number indicating the number of SF and Digits (DP): 88.5(3SF, 1DP), 87.57(4SF, 2DP), 345.13(6SF, 2DP) and 100(1SF, 0DP). The result of doing the addition needs to be rounded to one single digit: $88.5 - 87.57 = 0.93 = 0.9$. After that we have:

$$\frac{0.9}{345.13 \times 100}$$

The result of this operation needs to be rounded to one SF:

$$\frac{0.9}{345.13 \times 100} = 3 \times 10^{-5}$$

❖ STUDY CHECK

Do the following calculation with the correct number of figures: $(24.56 + 2.433) * 0.013$

Answer: 0.35.

150

1.5 Matter and density

Matter makes up all substances. The materials we use such as glass or wood are all made of matter. Because there are so many kinds of materials, we classify matter by the types of components it contains. This section covers the classification of matter according to pure substances and mixtures. It also elaborates on the types of mixtures one can find.

135

Pure Substances Pure substances have a definite composition, that is, are only made of one thing. There are two different types of pure substances: elements and compounds. *Elements* are composed of only one type of atom. Examples are silver, iron, and aluminum that all contain one type of substance, and iron is only made of iron atoms, for example. *Compounds* are combinations of different elements. For example, water, H_2O is made of a combination of hydrogen and oxygen atoms.

140

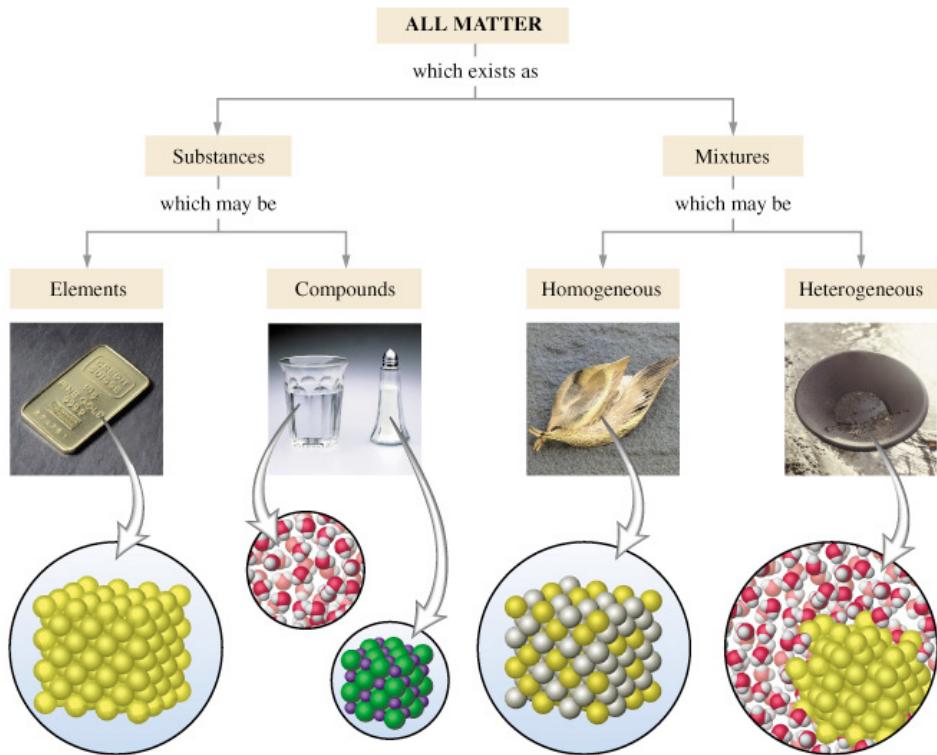
Mixtures Mixtures are physical combinations of different substances. The air we breathe is a mixture of oxygen and nitrogen.

Types of Mixture Mixtures can be homogeneous or heterogeneous. In a *homogeneous mixture*—also known as solutions—the composition is uniform throughout the sample. An example of a homogeneous mixture is air, which contains oxygen and nitrogen or salt water, a solution of salt and water. *Heterogeneous mixtures* are mixtures

145

in which the components are not uniformly distributed throughout the sample. An example would be a chocolate chip cookie in which you can differentiate the dough and the chocolate.

Figure 1.7: Classification of the matter



Sample Problem 10

Classify as element, compound, homogeneous mixture, heterogeneous mixture:

- (a) An iron nail (b) Milk (c) Sugar (d) miso soup

SOLUTION

(a) An iron nail is an element as it is only made of iron, a single material; (b) Milk is a homogeneous mixture as it is made of water, fat, protein and on the eye you see all the elements of the mixture as a single substance; (c) Sugar is a compound as it is made of carbon and other constituents; (d) miso soup is a mixture of water, fat and other chemicals and therefore is a mixture. As you can see several of the constituents such as the liquid and the miso paste and the tofu it is a heterogeneous mixture.

❖ STUDY CHECK

Classify as element, compound, homogeneous mixture, heterogeneous mixture:

- (a) muscle milk (b) water (c) a gold ring (d) rice & beans

Answer: (a) homog. mix.; (b) compound; (c) element; (d) heterog. mix.

Density This section also covers density of matter. Density refers to the mass of a substance with respect to its volume. This is an unique property for each substance. For example, the density for copper is $8.92 \text{ g} \cdot \text{ml}^{-1}$ and for gold is $19.3 \text{ g} \cdot \text{ml}^{-1}$. By measuring density only you would be able to differentiate copper than gold. The larger density the more compact is an object and that means the more mass per volume it has.

The formula for density is

155

Add Formula 1.1 to your
flashcard.

$$\text{Density} = \frac{\text{Mass of substance}}{\text{Volume of substance}} \quad (1.1)$$

Density and mixing Ice is solid and it floats on water. The reason for that is density: density of ice is smaller than density of water and hence ice stays on top of water. Objects with density larger than $1 \text{ g} \cdot \text{ml}^{-1}$ will sink whereas objects with density smaller than $1 \text{ g} \cdot \text{ml}^{-1}$ will float. If you add a drop of vegetable oil to a glass of water, the drop will float. This is because density of oil that is smaller than $1 \text{ g} \cdot \text{ml}^{-1}$.

160

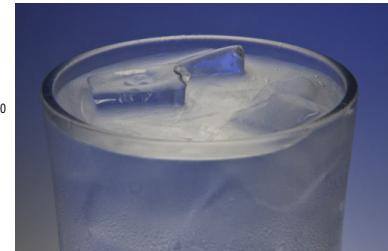


Figure 1.8: Ice floats on water as the density of ice is lower than $1 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mL}}$

Sample Problem 11

In the figure we mixed three liquids of density: A ($0.5 \text{ g} \cdot \text{ml}^{-1}$), B($2 \text{ g} \cdot \text{ml}^{-1}$) and C($1 \text{ g} \cdot \text{ml}^{-1}$). Identify each liquid.



SOLUTION

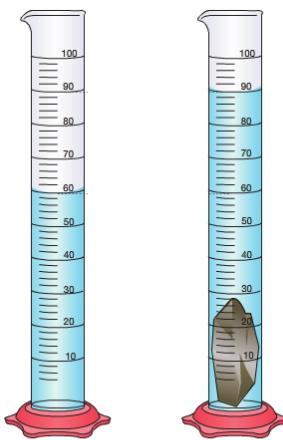
The heavier the liquid, that is the larger density, the lower the liquid will arrange in the mixture. From top to bottom we have A, C and B.

We can also use density to obtain the volume of a solid without having to physically having to measure the dimensions of the object. We will explain how to do this in the following example:

165

Sample Problem 12

After adding a 30g object into a cylinder filled of water, the level of water rises from 60mL to 90mL. Calculate the density of the object.



SOLUTION

Density is mass over volume. The mass of the object is 30g and its volume is (90-60)mL that is 30mL. Hence: $d = \frac{30g}{30mL} = 1 g \cdot ml^{-1}$.

◆ STUDY CHECK

A lead weight used in the belt of a scuba diver has a mass of 226 g. When the weight is placed in a graduated cylinder containing 200.0 mL of water, the water level rises to 220.0 mL. What is the density of the lead weight ($g \cdot ml^{-1}$)?

$$\text{Answer: } d = \frac{226g}{20mL} = 11.3 g \cdot ml^{-1}.$$

CHAPTER 1

UNITS AND MEASUREMENTS

1. A value of 2 L is a measure of

- | | |
|------------|-----------------|
| (a) length | (d) time |
| (b) volume | (e) temperature |
| (c) mass | |

Ans: (b)

2. A value of 5 cm is a measure of

- | | |
|------------|-----------------|
| (a) length | (d) time |
| (b) volume | (e) temperature |
| (c) mass | |

Ans: (a)

3. The metric base unit for volume is the

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| (a) m^3 | (d) mL |
| (b) L | |
| (c) cm^3 | (e) m^2 |

Ans: (b)

4. The metric base unit for mass is the

- | | |
|--------|--------|
| (a) g | (d) L |
| (b) Kg | |
| (c) lb | (e) cm |

Ans: (a)

5. Which of the following is the basic unit of mass in the SI?

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| (a) pound | (c) milligram |
| (b) kilogram | (d) microgram |

Ans: (b)

6. Which of the following is a measurement of mass in the metric system?

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| (a) milliliter | (d) Celsius |
| (b) centimeter | |
| (c) gram | (e) meter |

Ans: (c)

7. The amount of space occupied by a substance is its

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| (a) mass | (d) length |
| (b) density | |
| (c) weight | (e) volume |

Ans: (e)

PREFIXES & CONVERSION FACTORS

8. Fill the gap in the following unit equalities or conversion factors: $1dm = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} m$

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| (a) 1×10^{-1} | (d) 1×10^{-6} |
| (b) 1×10^3 | |
| (c) 1×10^{-2} | (e) 1×10^{12} |

Ans: (a)

9. Fill the gap in the following unit equalities or conversion factors: $1cm = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} m$

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| (a) 1×10^{-1} | (d) 1×10^{-6} |
| (b) 1×10^3 | |
| (c) 1×10^{-2} | (e) 1×10^{12} |

Ans: (c)

10. Fill the gap in the following unit equalities or conversion factors: $\frac{1nm}{\underline{\hspace{2cm}}} m$

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| (a) 1×10^{-1} | (d) 1×10^{-6} |
| (b) 1×10^{-9} | |
| (c) 1×10^{-2} | (e) 1×10^{12} |

Ans: (b)

11. Fill the gap in the following unit equalities or conversion factors: $\frac{1fs}{\underline{\hspace{2cm}}} s$

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| (a) 1×10^{-1} | (d) 1×10^{-15} |
| (b) 1×10^{-9} | |
| (c) 1×10^{-2} | (e) 1×10^{-12} |

Ans: (d)

12. Fill the gap in the following conversion factors:

$$20 \cancel{cm} \times \frac{\underline{\hspace{2cm}} m}{1 \cancel{cm}} = 0.2m$$

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| (a) 1×10^{-2} | (d) 1×10^3 |
| (b) 1×10^{-3} | |
| (c) 1×10^2 | (e) 1×10^{-6} |

Ans: (a)

13. Fill the gap in the following conversion factors:

$$20 \cancel{cm} \times \frac{1 \times 10^{-2} m}{1 \cancel{cm}} \times \frac{1 mm}{1 \times 10^{-3} \cancel{m}} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} mm$$

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| (a) 200 | (d) 0.2 |
| (b) 2 | |
| (c) 2000 | (e) 0.02 |

Ans: (a)

14. Fill the gap in the following conversion factors:

$$20 \cancel{cm} \times \underline{\hspace{2cm}} = 7.87 in$$

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) $\frac{1in}{0 \cancel{cm}}$ | (d) $\frac{2.54in}{1 \cancel{cm}}$ |
| (b) $\frac{1in}{1 \cancel{cm}}$ | |
| (c) $\frac{2.54in}{2.54 \cancel{cm}}$ | (e) $\frac{1in}{2.54 \cancel{cm}}$ |

Ans: (e)

2

The periodic table: atoms and Elements

MATTER is everywhere around you, from the water you drink to the air you inhale. The matter is made of elements and elements are made of atoms. Even the atoms of an elements can be different, having distinct number of proton and neutrons. This chapter covers the principles of atomic and electronic structure. You will learn what makes an atom and will be able to quantify the number of particles inside an atom.

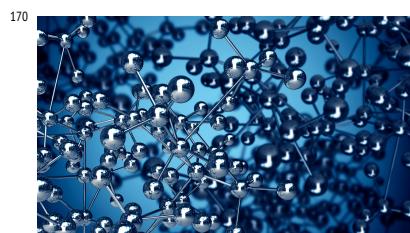
2.1 The periodic table

The periodic table contains all elements that form the matter arranges in columns and rows. Each element has a different given name and a symbol that represents their name. The tabular arrangement in the form of rows and columns allow further classification of the elements according to their properties. This section will cover the different features of the periodic table.

Elements and Symbols Elements cannot be broken down into more simple substances. For example aluminum is an element and as it is only made of aluminum atoms and if you analyze the composition of a piece of gold you would only find gold atoms. Chemical symbols are one- or two-letter abbreviations that represent the names of the elements. Only the first letter is capitalized and if a second letter exist in the element's name, the second letter should be lowercase. The chemical symbol for aluminum is Al with capital A and lowercase l. The symbols of all elements can be found in the periodic table (Figure 2.1).

Periods and groups The periodic table contains elements arranged in rows and columns. The horizontal rows are called periods and the vertical columns are called groups. For example, the second period contains lithium (Li), beryllium (Be), boron (B), carbon (C), nitrogen (N), oxygen (O), fluorine (F), and neon (Ne), and the second group contains Beryllium (Be), Magnesium (Mg), Calcium (Ca), Strontium (Sr), Barium (Ba) and Radium (Ra). There are eight periods (period 1 to period 8) and 18 groups. Some of the groups are labeled with an A whereas others are labeled with a B. The groups numbers can be written with roman numbers and a letters (A or B) or with a modern group numbering of 1-18 going across the periodic table. For example, the group 2 (Mg-Ra) can also be called IIA, and the group 13 (B-Ti) is also known as IIIA.

Classification of groups Some of the groups in the periodic table have specific names such as alkali metals, alkaline earth metals, transition metals, halogens or noble gases. Alkali metals are the group 1A elements: lithium (Li), sodium (Na), potassium (K), rubidium (Rb), cesium (Cs), and francium (Fr). Alkali elements are soft and shiny



175

GOALS

- 1 Navigate the periodic table
- 2 Calculate the number of electrons, protons and neutrons in an atom
- 3 Calculate average atomic masses
- 4 Calculate empirical formulas from mass
- 5 Calculate molecular formulas from empirical formulas

180

185

190

195

200

The periodic table displays elements from Hydrogen (H) to Lawrencium (Lr). It includes the following groups:

- 1 A (Alkali Metals):** H, Li, Na, K, Cs, Fr.
- 2 A (Alkaline Earth Metals):** Be, Mg, Sr, Ba, Ra.
- 3-12 (Transition Metals):** Sc, Ti, V, Cr, Mn, Fe, Co, Ni, Cu, Zn, Ga, Ge, As, Se, Br, Kr.
- 13-18 (Post-transition metals):** Al, Si, P, S, Cl, Ar.
- 19-36 (Noble Gases):** He, Ne, Ar, Kr, Xe, Rn.
- 18 VIII (Lanthanides/Actinides):** La, Ce, Pr, Nd, Sm, Eu, Gd, Tb, Dy, Ho, Er, Tm, Yb, Lu, Ac, Th, Pa, U, Np, Pu, Am, Cm, Bk, Cf, Es, Fm, Md, No, Lr.

Figure 2.1: The Periodic Table

metals. They are also good conductors of heat and electricity and have low melting points. Alkali earth metals are the group 2A (2) elements: beryllium (Be), magnesium (Mg), calcium (Ca), strontium (Sr), barium (Ba), and radium (Ra). Transition metals are the elements from group 3 to 12 and they are in the middle of the table. Halogens are the group 7A (17) elements: fluorine (F), chlorine (Cl), bromine (Br), iodine (I), and astatine (At). Halogens are strongly reactive elements. Finally, noble gases are the group 8A (18) elements: helium (He), neon (Ne), argon (Ar), krypton (Kr), xenon (Xe), and radon (Rn). They are inert and seldom combine with other elements in the periodic table.

How to classify Hydrogen Hydrogen (H) sometimes seems to be put in the wrong spot at the periodic table. Although it is located at the top of Group 1A (1), it is not an alkali metal, as it has very different properties. Thus hydrogen does not belong to the alkali metals, being a nonmetal.

Metals, Nonmetals, and Metalloids The elements of the periodic table can also be classified as metals, nonmetals, and metalloids. Metals are those elements on the left of the table with a blue color and nonmetals are the elements on the right of the table with a green color. The elements between metals and nonmetals are called metalloids and include only B, Si, Ge, As, Sb, Te, Po, and At. Metals are shiny solids and usually melt at higher temperatures. Some examples of metals are Gold (Au) or Iron (Fe). Nonmetals are often poor conductors of heat and electricity with low melting points. They also tend to be not very shiny, malleable, or ductile. Some examples of nonmetals are Carbon (C) or Nitrogen (N). Metalloids are elements that share some properties with metals and others with the nonmetals. For example, they are better conductors of heat and electricity than the nonmetals, but not as good as the metals. The metalloids are semiconductors because they can act as both conductors and insulators under certain conditions. An example of metalloids is Silicon (Si) that should not be confused from silicone, a chemical—and not an element—employed in prosthetics.

Sample Problem 13

Answer the following questions:

- Give the symbol or name the following elements: Au, Iron, Na and Iodine.
- Give the group and period of the following elements, and give the name: Ca, Ir, and C.
- Classify as alkali metal, alkali earth metal, transition metal, halogen or noble gas, and give the name: Mg, Li, Co, He, F.
- Classify as metal, nonmetal or metalloid, and give the name: Ba, N, Si.

SOLUTION

(a) Au is Gold. Iron is Fe and Iodine is I. (b) The period and group of Ca (Calcium) is 2 (2A) and 4. The period and group of Ir (Iridium) is 9 (8B) and 6. The period and group of C (Carbon) is 14 (IVA) and 2. (c) Mg (Magnesium) is a alkali earth metal. Li (Lithium) is a alkali metal. Co (Cobalt) is a transition metal. He (Helium) is a noble gas. F (Fluorine) is an halogen. (d) Ba (Barium) is an metal. N (Nitrogen) is an nonmetal. Si (Silicon) is an metalloid.

❖ STUDY CHECK

Answer the following questions:

- Give the symbol or name the following elements: Ni.
- Give the group and period of the following elements, and give the name: Cl.
- Classify as alkali metal, alkali earth metal, transition metal, halogen or noble gas, and give the name: Ne.
- Classify as metal, nonmetal or metalloid, and give the name: W.

Answer: (a) Nickel; (b) Chlorine: G 17 (VIIA) P3; (c) Neon Noble gas ; (d) Tungsten metal .

2.2 The atom

Each of the elements in the periodic table are made of atoms, which is the smallest piece of the element that retains the characteristics of that element. Atoms are also the building blocks of all the matter and the materials you use in your everyday life. This section covers the structure of the atom. You will learn how to calculate the number of particles that made an atom and differentiate the atoms of an element.

Atomic Structure Atoms contain three atomic particles: the proton, neutron, and electron. Protons have positive charge (+), and electrons carry negative charge (-). Neutrons on the other hand are neutral—they have no electrical charge. The protons and neutrons are located in the core of the atom, which is called the nucleus, and account for the mass of the atom. Electrons are located in the exterior part of the atoms. When an atom is neutral it has no charge and the number of electrons and protons are the same. Some atoms have positive charge, resulting of removing electrons. Others can have negative charge as a result of accepting a negatively charged electron.

Atomic and mass number Elements are made of atoms, and each atom of an ele-

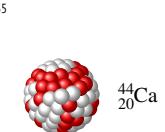
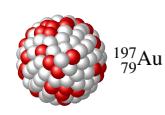


Figure 2.2: The bigger atomic mass the larger the nucleus

ment is characterized by the atomic number (Z) and the mass number (A). The atomic number (Z) of an element indicates the number of electrons of an atom. The mass number (A) of an element indicates the combined number of protons and neutrons of an atom. Both A and Z for an atom X are indicated in the following form:



This is called the isotope notation. As an example ${}^{24}_{12} \text{Mg}$ means that the atomic number of Mg is Z=12 and the mass number is A=24. The atomic number can be found in the periodic table whereas the mass number A is not on the table. By means of the isotope notation, one can quickly identify the number of protons, neutrons and electrons in an atom. As the atomic number is always indicated on the bottom part, we can quickly identify the number of electrons in an atom. At the same time, the number of electrons and protons in a neutral atom is the same—neutral means an atom without a charge. The number of neutrons, corresponds to the mass number minus the atomic number.

Sample Problem 14

Calculate the number of protons, neutrons and electrons of the following atoms and identify the isotopes:

- (a) ${}^{27}_{12} \text{Mg}$ (b) ${}^{22}_{10} \text{Ne}$ (c) ${}^{20}_{10} \text{Ne}$

SOLUTION

- (a) ${}^{27}_{12} \text{Mg}$ has 12 electrons (Z=12) and 12 protons as well (the number of electrons and protons are the same if the atom is neutral), and 15 neutrons, as $27-12=15$.
 (b) ${}^{22}_{10} \text{Ne}$ has 10 electrons and 10 protons, and 12 neutrons. (c) ${}^{20}_{10} \text{Ne}$ has 10 electrons and 10 protons, and 10 neutrons as well. ${}^{22}_{10} \text{Ne}$ and ${}^{20}_{10} \text{Ne}$ are both isotopes of Neon.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Calculate the number of protons, neutrons and electrons of the following atoms:

- (a) ${}^{32}_{16} \text{S}$ (b) ${}^{34}_{16} \text{S}$ (c) ${}^{36}_{16} \text{S}$

Answer: (a) 16p, 16e and 16 n; (b) 16p, 16e and 18 n; (c) 16p, 16e and 20 n.

“ Nothing exists except atoms and empty space; everything else is opinion.

Democritus

Isotopes All atoms of the same element are not the same. Some are heavier whereas others are lighter. Isotopes are atoms of the same element with different numbers of neutrons. For example: ${}^{24}_{12} \text{Mg}$, ${}^{25}_{12} \text{Mg}$ and ${}^{26}_{12} \text{Mg}$ are three isotopes of Mg. ${}^{27}_{12} \text{Mg}$ is heavier than ${}^{24}_{12} \text{Mg}$ as it contains more neutrons and protons in the nucleus. Each of the isotopes has a specific abundance. Some are more abundant than others. For example, the abundance of ${}^{24}_{12} \text{Mg}$ is 79%, and the abundance of ${}^{25}_{12} \text{Mg}$ and ${}^{26}_{12} \text{Mg}$ is 10% and 11%, respectively.

Atomic mass The atomic mass represents the mass of the atoms of an element. The units of atomic mass are called *amu*, which stands for atomic mass units. This value can be simply found at any periodic table. Using the periodic table provided in this manual 2.1, you can find the atomic mass of each element on top of the symbol at the right side. For example, the atomic mass of oxygen (O) is 15.999 amu and the atomic mass of nitrogen (N) is 14.007 amu. As atoms are made of numerous isotopes—this means different atoms of the same element but with different number of neutrons and

hence different weight—the atomic mass you find in the periodic table is the result of including the mass of the different isotopes. That is you need to do an average of the mass of each isotope using values of abundance. In other words: the *atomic mass* of an element, expressed in *amu* (atomic mass units), is the weighted average of the masses of the individual isotopes of the element. For an element with n isotopes with different masses (A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n) and different fractional abundances for each isotope (f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n), the atomic mass is given by

$$\text{Atomic mass} = \sum_{i=1}^n A_i \cdot f_i$$

280

Element	Isotope	% Abundance	Element	Isotope	% Abundance
Hydrogen	1-H	99.9885%	H	1-H	99.9885%
Hydrogen	1H	99.9885%	Silicon	28Si	92.2297%
	2H	0.0115%		29Si	4.6832%
Helium	3He	0.000137%		30Si	3.0872%
	4He	99.999863%	Sulfur	32S	94.93%
Lithium	6Li	7.59%		33S	0.76%
	7Li	92.41%		34S	4.29%
Boron	10B	19.9%		36S	0.02%
	11B	80.1%	Chlorine	35Cl	75.78%
Carbon	12C	98.93%		37Cl	24.22%
	13C	1.07%	Argon	36Ar	0.3365%
Nitrogen	14N	99.632%		38Ar	0.0632%
	15N	0.368%		40Ar	99.6003%
Oxygen	16O	99.757%	Potassium	39K	93.2581%
	17O	0.038%		40K	0.0117%
	18O	0.205%		41K	6.7302%

Table 2.1: Isotope abundance of some elements

Sample Problem 15

Naturally occurring copper (Cu) consists of 69.17% ^{63}Cu and 30.83% ^{65}Cu . The mass of ^{63}Cu is 62.939598 amu, and the mass of ^{65}Cu is 64.927793 amu. What is the atomic mass of copper?

SOLUTION

The weighted average is the sum of the mass of each isotope times its fractional abundance. We have that the isotope ^{63}Cu has a mass of 62.939598 amu and an abundance of 69.17%, that is the same as 0.6917. At the same time, the isotope ^{65}Cu has a mass of 64.927793 amu and an abundance of 0.3083. After adding both contributions, we have:

$$62.939598 \text{ amu} \times \frac{69.17}{100} + 64.927793 \text{ amu} \times \frac{30.83}{100} = 63.55 \text{ amu}$$

◆ STUDY CHECK

Lithium is made up of two isotopes, Li-6 (7.016003 amu) and Li-7 (6.94 amu). Calculate the percent abundance of each isotope knowing that copper's atomic weight is 6.94 amu.

Answer: 7.59% and 92.41%.

285

2.3 An introduction to molecules

The periodic table contains all elements in nature. Elements can combine to form molecules. For example, in the air you can find traces of Argon—this is an element—but you can also find water (H_2O), that results from the combination of two elements, hydrogen (H) and oxygen (O). This section will first introduce you some properties of molecules, without covering their names—this will be covered in the following.

Molecular weight Here are two examples of molecules: molecular oxygen O_2 and molecular nitrogen N_2 . The subscript "2" indicates that each molecule contains two atoms. For example, a O_2 molecule is made of two oxygen atoms. These two molecules have different weights. How do we calculate the weight of a set of molecules? This is actually called the molecular weight (MW), and you can also use different terms to refer to the same property such as: molecular mass, molar mass. All these terms indeed mean the weight of a set of molecules. We can calculate the MW by adding the weight of each atom that forms the molecule.

Units of molecular weight The units of molecular weight are the same as the units of atomic weight: amu, atomic mass units.

Sample Problem 16

Calculate: (a) The atomic weight of O; (b) the molecular mass of molecular oxygen, O_2

SOLUTION

(a) According to the periodic table the atomic weight (AW) of Mg is 15.999 amu. (b) The molar mass of O_2 is the result of adding the atomic masses of 2 O atoms, that is 31.998 amu, close to 32 amu.

❖ STUDY CHECK

Calculate the molar mass of water H_2O and ammonia, NH_3

Answer: 18 and 17 amu.

2.4 Empirical and molecular formula of a chemical

You will find two types of formulas: molecular formulas and empirical formulas. A molecular formula (MF) is the real formula of a chemical such as for example hydrogen peroxide H_2O_2 . Differently, the empirical formula (EF) is a simplified formula resulting of dividing the molecular formula by the smallest integer number—different than one. So if H_2O_2 is the molecular formula of hydrogen peroxide, HO is the empirical formula of the same chemical; as you can see the empirical formula is simplified. The use of empirical formulas comes from the fact that the formulas of all chemicals actually come from experiments, and from experiments one normally can only obtain empirical formulas. The word empirical means "from an experiment".

Molecular weight of empirical formulas and molecular formulas

The molecular weight of MF and EF are related by the following formula:

Add this formula to your
flashcard.

$$n \cdot MW_{EF} = MW_{MF}$$

where:

MW_{EF} is the molecular weight of the empirical formula

MW_{MF} is the molecular weight of the molecular formula

n is a integer number such as 1, 2, 3...

315

Empirical formula are just simplified formulas. So when we think about molecular weight we normally have the molecular weight using the real molecular formula in mind. Let us work on an example:

Sample Problem 17

The empirical formula of dichloromethane is ClCH_2 and the molecular weight of the chemical is 98amu. Calculate the molecular formula of dichloromethane.

SOLUTION

Given the empirical formula of dichloromethane one can think of many different molecular formulas, for example: $\text{Cl}_3\text{C}_3\text{H}_6$ or $\text{Cl}_2\text{C}_2\text{H}_4$. From these, and many other, there is only one real molecular formula. How do we calculate the real molecular formula? By comparing the MW of the molecular and empirical formula we can figure out the number of time we need to multiply the MF to obtain the EF. We know the MW is 98amu. Using the EF we can also calculate a MW: $35 + 12 + 2 \cdot 1 = 49$ amu. If we compare both number using the formula:

$$n \cdot MW_{EF} = MW_{MF}$$

we have: $49 \cdot n = 98$; solving we have $n = 2$. Therefore the MF is: $\text{Cl}_2\text{C}_2\text{H}_4$.

◆ STUDY CHECK

The empirical formula of dinitrogen tetroxide is NO_2 and the molecular weight of the chemical is 88amu. Calculate the molecular formula of dinitrogen tetroxide.

Answer: N_2O_4 .

2.5 Determining empirical formulas

320

We said that the real formula of a chemical is the molecular formula and therefore the real molecular weight of a chemical comes from these formulas. The empirical formulas are obtained from experiments in which a chemical is fragmented and analyzed so that the elements in the molecule and the percentage of each element is determined. Let us work on an example in order to learn the procedure of obtaining molecular formulas.

325

Calculating molecular formulas By means of a experiment, we want to calculate the empirical formula of a chemical given that the chemical contains 2.8 g of nitrogen and 6.4 g of oxygen. In order to calculate the EF we will set up a table. In each column we will add each of the elements that form the molecule. In the first row we will include the grams of each element, in the second we will divide the grams of each

330

element by its atomic weight (AW(N)=14amu, AW(O)=16amu). Among all numbers of the second row, we will select the smallest. Once we have the smallest, we will divide all numbers by the smallest and that will give us round numbers that are the numbers in a empirical formula.

335

Empirical Formula Table		
	N	O
Grams	2.8g	6.4g
AW	14	16
Grams/AW	0.2	0.4
÷ by smallest	1	2
Formula	$\text{N}_1\text{O}_2=\text{NO}_2$	

Sample Problem 18

The mass percentage composition of a compound is: 18.59% O, 37.25% S, and 44.16% F. Calculate its empirical formula.

SOLUTION

We will set up the the molecular formula table, knowing that the percentage are mass percentages, that is the mass of each element in the chemical, hence they should go in the grams row. Also the atomic weights of O, S and F are 16, 32 and 19 amu.

Empirical Formula Table			
	O	S	F
Grams	0.1859g	0.3725g	0.4416g
AW	16	32	19
Grams/AW	0.0116	0.0116	0.0232
÷ by smallest	1	1	2
Formula	OSF_2		

❖ STUDY CHECK

What is the empirical formula of a compound if a sample contains 10.28 g of C, 1.71 H and 12.71 g of oxygen?

Answer: CH_2O .

CHAPTER 2

THE PERIODIC TABLE

1. The atomic symbol for Gold is:

- | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|
| (a) Go | (c) G | (e) Ol |
| (b) Au | (d) Ca | |

Ans: (b)

2. The atomic symbol for aluminum is:

- | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|
| (a) Al | (c) A | (e) Ag |
| (b) Am | (d) Sn | |

Ans: (a)

3. The atomic symbol for iron is:

- | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|
| (a) Ir | (c) Fe | (e) Ir |
| (b) Fs | (d) In | |

Ans: (c)

4. Ca is the symbol for:

- | | | |
|-------------|------------|-------------|
| (a) Carbon | (c) Cobalt | (e) Cadmium |
| (b) Calcium | (d) Copper | |

Ans: (b)

5. Which of the following elements is a metal?

- | | | |
|--------------|-------------|------------|
| (a) Nitrogen | (c) Calcium | (e) Iodine |
| (b) Lithium | (d) Iron | |

Ans: (d)

6. Which of the following elements is a alkaline metal?

- | | | |
|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| (a) Nitrogen | (c) Calcium | (e) Ruthenium |
| (b) Lithium | (d) Iron | |

Ans: (b)

7. Which of the following elements is a nonmetal?

- | | | |
|--------------|-------------|------------|
| (a) Nitrogen | (c) Calcium | (e) Iodine |
| (b) Lithium | (d) Iron | |

Ans: (a)

8. Which of the following elements is a halogen?

- | | | |
|--------------|-------------|------------|
| (a) Nitrogen | (c) Calcium | (e) Iodine |
| (b) Lithium | (d) Iron | |

Ans: (e)

9. What is the symbol of the element in Period 4 and Group 2?

- | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|
| (a) Be | (c) Ca | (e) Si |
| (b) Mg | (d) C | |

Ans: (c)

THE ATOM

10. In an atom, the nucleus contains

- (a) an equal number of protons and electrons.
- (b) all the protons and neutrons.

- (c) all the protons and electrons.

- (d) only neutrons.

- (e) only protons.

Ans: (b)

11. The atomic number of an atom is equal to the number of

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (a) nuclei | (d) electrons plus protons. |
| (b) neutrons | |
| (c) neutrons plus protons. | (e) electrons |

Ans: (e)

12. The mass number of an atom is equal to the number of

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (a) nuclei | (d) electrons plus protons. |
| (b) neutrons | |
| (c) neutrons plus protons. | (e) electrons |

Ans: (c)

13. The mass number of an atom is equal to the number of

- | | |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| (a) electrons | (c) neutrons plus protons. |
| (b) neutrons | (d) protons |

Ans: (c)

14. Consider a neutral atom with 30 protons and 34 neutrons. The atomic number of the element is

- | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|
| (a) 30 | (c) 34 | (e) 94 |
| (b) 32 | (d) 64 | |

Ans: (a)

15. Consider a neutral atom with 30 protons and 34 neutrons. The mass number of the element is

- | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|
| (a) 30 | (c) 34 | (e) 94 |
| (b) 32 | (d) 64 | |

Ans: (d)

16. The atomic mass of Ga is 69.72 amu. There are only two naturally occurring isotopes of gallium: 69Ga , with a mass of 69.0 amu, and 71Ga , with a mass of 71.0 amu. Calculate the natural abundance of the 69Ga isotope.

Ans: 64%

AN INTRODUCTION TO MOLECULES

17. Calculate the molecular mass of the following molecule: CCl_2F_2

Ans: 121 amu

18. Calculate the molecular mass of the following molecule: C_4H_{10}

Ans: 58 amu

19. Calculate the molecular mass of the following molecule: C_4H_{10}

Ans: 58 amu

20. Calculate the molecular mass of the following molecule: $C_6H_{10}O_8$

Ans: 210 amu

EMPIRICAL AND MOLECULAR FORMULAS

21. What is the empirical formula of a compound if a sample contains 2.8 g of nitrogen and 3.2 g of oxygen?

Ans: NO

22. What is the empirical formula and the molecular formula of a compound if a sample contains 3 g of C, 0.5 H and 4 g of oxygen? MW=60amu

Ans: CH_2O

23. What is the empirical and molecular formula of a compound with a percent composition of 49.47% C, 5.201% H, 28.84% N, and 16.48% O, if its molecular mass is 194.2 amu.

Ans: $C_4H_5N_2O$

24. A 1.587 g sample of a compound containing N and O was analyzed finding a composition of 0.483 g of Nitrogen and 1.104 g of Oxygen. Calculate the empirical formula of the compound.

Ans: NO_2

REVIEW PART A

1. The metric base unit for length is the
 - (a) meter
 - (c) millimeter
 - (e) foot
 - (b) inch
 - (d) kilometer
2. The amount of space occupied by a substance is its
 - (a) mass.
 - (c) weight.
 - (e) volume.
 - (b) density.
 - (d) length.
3. Which of the following numbers is the smallest?
 - (a) 4.0×10^{-6}
 - (c) 4.0×10^{-2}
 - (e) 4.0×10^{-12}
 - (b) 4.0×10^{-8}
 - (d) 4.0×10^{15}
4. Which of the following numbers contains the designated CORRECT number of significant figures (SF)?
 - (a) 0.04300 (5 SF)
 - (d) 1.04 (2 SF)
 - (b) 0.00302 (2 SF)
 - (e) 3.0650 (4 SF)
 - (c) 156 000 (3 SF)
5. 5.21 cm is the same distance as
 - (a) 0.0521 m.
 - (d) 0.00521 km.
 - (b) 52.1 dm.
 - (e) 5210 m.
 - (c) 5.21 mm.
6. Which of the following measurements are NOT equivalent?
 - (a) 25 mg = 0.025 g
 - (d) 84 cm = 8.4 mm
 - (b) 183 L = 0.183 kL
 - (e) 24 dL = 2.4 L
 - (c) 150 msec = 0.150 sec
7. A nugget of gold with a mass of 521 g is added to 50.0 mL of water. The water level rises to a volume of 77.0 mL. What is the density of the gold in $g \cdot mL^{-1}$?
 - (a) 10.4
 - (c) 1.00
 - (e) 19.3
 - (b) 6.77
 - (d) 0.0518
8. How many conversion factors can be derived from the equality $1\text{cm} = 1 \times 10^{-1}\text{m}$?
 - (a) two
 - (d) unlimited
 - (b) three
 - (e) none
 - (c) four
9. The number 0.00300 expressed in scientific notation becomes
 - (a) 3×10^{-2}
 - (c) 3×10^3
 - (e) 0.00300
 - (b) 3.00×10^{-3}
 - (d) 3.00×10^3
10. In which of the following pairs of numbers does each member of the pair contain the same number of significant figures?
 - (a) 11.0 and 11.00
 - (d) 0.000066 and 660000
 - (b) 600.0 and 60
 - (e) 0.003 and 61300
 - (c) 0.05700 and 0.0570
11. What is the mass, in grams, of 30.0 mL of a liquid if its density is 1.20 g/mL?
 - (a) 10.0 g
 - (c) 10 g
 - (b) 36 g
 - (d) 360 g
12. The number 103.17 expressed in scientific notation becomes
 - (a) 1.03×10^{-2}
 - (c) 1.03×10^2
 - (b) 1.0317×10^{-2}
 - (d) 1.0317×10^2
13. The SI Unit standard for mass is the:
 - (a) Pound (lb)
 - (c) slug (sl)
 - (b) gram (g)
 - (d) kilogram (kg)
14. What quantity is measured using the following unit: cm^2
 - (a) length
 - (c) area
 - (b) volume
 - (d) mass
15. The number of significant figures in the measurement of 45.030 mm is
 - (a) none.
 - (c) six.
 - (b) four.
 - (d) five.
16. What is 6.5 m converted to inches?
 - (a) 1651 in
 - (c) 260 in
 - (b) 39 in
 - (d) 1700 in
 - (e) 255.9 in
17. Au is the symbol for
 - (a) gold.
 - (d) aluminum.
 - (b) silver.
 - (e) sodium.
 - (c) argon.
18. Which of the following elements is a nonmetal?
 - (a) nitrogen
 - (d) silver
 - (b) sodium
 - (e) calcium
 - (c) iron
19. What is the symbol of the element in Period 4 and Group 2?
 - (a) Be
 - (d) C
 - (b) Mg
 - (e) Si
 - (c) Ca
20. A compound is 40.0 % carbon, 53.3 % oxygen, and 6.66 % hydrogen. What is its empirical formula?
 - (a) $\text{C}_4\text{O}_5\text{H}_7$
 - (c) $\text{C}_1\text{O}_1\text{H}_2$
 - (b) $\text{C}_1\text{O}_2\text{H}_3$
 - (d) None

21. A compound contains, by mass, 40.0% carbon, 6.71% hydrogen, and 53.3% oxygen. A 0.320 mole sample of this compound weighs 28.8 g. The molecular formula of this compound is:

$$10\text{cm} \times \frac{\text{_____ m}}{\text{cm}} \times \frac{\text{_____ Km}}{\text{m}} = \text{_____ Km}$$

24. Complete the following unit conversion involving square units:

$$50\text{cm}^2 \times \frac{\text{_____ m}^2}{\text{cm}^2} \times \frac{\text{_____ mm}^2}{\text{m}^2} = \text{_____ mm}^2$$

25. A bottle of maple syrup contains 70 mL of syrup. What is the mass of the syrup if the density of maple syrup is $1.33 \text{ Kg} \cdot \text{L}^{-1}$.

22. Convert 10^3 nm to mm

26. A graduated cylinder contains 155 mL of water. A 15g piece of iron (density = $7.86 \text{ g} \cdot \text{mL}^{-1}$) and a 20.0g piece of lead (density = $11.3 \text{ g} \cdot \text{mL}^{-1}$) are added. What is the new water level, in milliliters, in the cylinder?

Answers:

1. (a)

2. (e)

3. (e)

4. (c)

5. (a)

6. (d)

7. (e)

8. (a)

9. (b)

10. (d)

11. (b)

12. (d)

13. (d)

14. (c)

15. (d)

16. (e)

17. (a)

18. (a)

19. (c)

20. (c)

21. CH_2O

22. 10^{-3}mm

23. 10^{-4}Km

24. 5000mm^2

25. 93.1g

26. 158.7mL

PART B

3

Chemical naming

ALL elements in the periodic table with the exception of the noble gases—He, Ne, Ar, Kr, Xe and Rn—combine to produce chemical compounds. Most of these chemicals are useful in your every day life, and you drink water, use Clorox to clean your house or baking soda to get rid of a stinky refrigerator.

In this chapter you will learn not only how to name these chemicals but also to read chemical formulas. However, chemical elements such as hydrogen and oxygen do not combine randomly and they only choose specific elemental partners to form a compound. As an example, hydrogen combines with oxygen using specific proportions to produce H_2O and not HO_2 . In this chapter you will also learn the rules that chemical elements use to combine.

3.1 Ions & ionic charges

Atoms gain and loose electrons to produce ions. An ion is just an atom with a positive or negative charge. Ions result from an electron transfer. Positive ions have lost negatively charged electrons, whereas negative ions have gained electrons. The reason for this electron transfer is that atoms try to achieve a very stable electronic configuration with eight electrons in the valence, and this is called the octet electron configuration. Examples of ions are: H^+ , Ca^{2+} or O^{2-} .

Cations Atoms that loose electrons become positively charged. These ions are called cations. Example of cations are Li^+ or Mg^{2+} .

Anions Atoms that gain electrons become negatively charged, as electrons have negative charge. These ions are called anions. Example of anions are F^- called fluoride or N^{3-} called nitride. The way to name anions is by using the name of the element and the suffix -ide.

Ionic charges How do we know that hydrogen produces a H^+ ion and nitrogen a N^{3-} anion. The charge of an ion is called ionic charges, and the numbers are coming from the periodic table. H, Na or K are in the group IA (left of the table) and hence the ionic charge will be $1+$. Similarly, Mg or Ca are in the group IIA (left of the table) and hence the ionic charge will be $2+$. Differently, F, Cl or Br are in the group 7A (right of the table) and its charge will be $1-$. Oxygen is in group 6A (right of the table) and the ionic charge will be $2-$. Figure 3.1 contains all ionic charges. What is the element is not in this list? In that case, very probably it will have several ionic charges and this charge has to be given to you. An example would be Fe, which ionic charge is not in



340

GOALS

- 1 Name and formulate ionic compounds
- 2 Name and formulate covalent compounds
- 3 Name and formulate acids and bases
- 4 Name and formulate oxosalts
- 5 Name and formulate common chemicals

350

Discussion: think about your household and the chemicals you use in your everyday. List three chemicals you found around you, with its correct chemical name

365

370

Figure 3.1 as iron can have several ionic charges.

Sample Problem 19

Identify the correct ionic state of: Cl, K, O and C.

SOLUTION

Cl is on the 7A group and hence its charge is 1⁻, whereas potassium belongs to 1A and its charge will be 1⁺. Oxygen and carbon will have 2⁻ and 4⁻ charges. The final ionic states are: Cl¹⁻, K¹⁺, O²⁻ and C⁴⁻.

❖ STUDY CHECK

Identify the correct ionic state of: N and Br.

Answer: N³⁻ and Br⁻.



Figure 3.2: Water is a covalent compound

375

380

385

395

3.2 Covalent compounds

Covalent compounds are chemicals resulting from the combination of nonmetallic elements. An example is CO₂, which results of combining carbon (a non metal) with oxygen (a non metal).

The covalent bond The atoms in a covalent compound are connected by a bond and this bond is referred as covalent bond. In a covalent bond, both atoms connected share the electrons. As an example, the HCl molecule has an hydrogen and a chlorine atom connected by means of a covalent bond, in which each atoms share the electrons in the bond.

Covalent naming In order to name a covalent compound you need to (a) use the name of the first element in the compound, (b) use the first syllable of the second element, and (c) finish the name of the molecule in the suffix -ide. More importantly, you need to use prefixes that indicate the number of atoms in the molecule. See Table ?? for a list of the different equivalencies between prefixes and number. The prefix mono is normally omitted. As an example, the formula CH₄ is named as carbon tetrachloride. Similarly, a covalent chemical name can be translated into a formula, and the formula for carbon monoxide would be CO. When the vowels o and o or a and o appear together, the first vowel is omitted as in carbon monoxide instead of carbon monooxide. Another example would be N₂O named as dinitrogen oxide, and the name sulfur hexafluoride corresponds to the formula SF₆.

Properties of covalent compounds At normal conditions, covalent compounds may exist as a solid, a liquid, or a gas. Covalent compounds do not exhibit any electrical conductivity, either in pure form or when dissolved in water. A typical covalent compound would be H₂O, water.

Sample Problem 20

Name of give the name of the following covalent chemicals:

Prefix	number
Mono	1
Di	2
Tri	3
Tetra	4
Penta	5
Hexa	6
Hepta	7
Octa	8
Nona	9
Deca	10

Figure 3.3: Prefixes used to name covalent compounds

Formula	Name
NO	
CS ₂	
	Sulfur Dioxide
	Nitrogen Trichloride

SOLUTION

All chemicals in this example are covalent as they result of the combination of nonmetals. In order to name them, we need to use prefixes and finish the suffix with -ide. The first chemical is called nitrogen oxide. CS₂ is called carbon disulfide. The formula for sulfur dioxide and nitrogen trichloride are respectively SO₂ and NCl₃.

❖ STUDY CHECK

Name of give the name of the following covalent chemicals: SCl₂ and diboron thrioxide.

Answer: sulfur dichloride and B₂Cl₃.

3.3 Ionic compounds

Ionic compounds are chemicals resulting from the combination of a nonmetallic element with a metallic element. An example is NaCl, which results of combining sodium (a metal) with chloride (a non metal).

400



The ionic bond The atoms of an ionic compound are connected by a bond and this bond is referred as ionic bond. In an ionic bond, one element gives away electrons and the other one receives electrons. As an example, in the NaCl molecule Na gives away an electron to Cl and the molecule results from the combinations of Na⁺ and Cl⁻. In an ionic bond the element on the left is positive and the one on the right is negative.

405

410

Combining ions Ionic compounds are the result of combining two ions: a positive and a negative ions. Each ion has a charge, depending on its location on the table. When combining two atoms you first need to arrange the ions starting from positive and followed by negative. The charges of an ion would become the coefficient of the other ion. For example Mg²⁺ and N³⁻ are combined as Mg₃N₂. Another example would be the combination of Na⁺ and O²⁻ that would be Na₂O. You need to simplify the indexes of the formula by diving by the smallest one, always using integer values. For example, Mg²⁺ and O²⁻ give Mg₂O₂ that should be written as MgO. Another example that involves simplifying the formula is the chemical resulting of combining Ca²⁺ and C⁴⁻. After combining the charges we obtain Ca₄C₂ that needs to be simplified dividing by the smallest number leading to Ca₂C.

415

Sample Problem 21

Combine the following ions or give the ions given the final compound:

Ions	Combination
Li^+ and O^{2-} Ca^{2+} and O^{2-}	Li_3N Mg_2C

SOLUTION

The result of combining Li^+ and O^{2-} is Li_2O . For Ca^{2+} and O^{2-} , the resulting chemical is CaO . Li_3N results from the combination of Li^+ and N^{3-} , and Mg_2C results from Mg^{2+} and C^{4-} .

◆ STUDY CHECK

Combine the following ions or give the ions given the final compound: Na^+ and F^- and Na_3N .

Answer: NaF ; Na^+ and N^{3-} .

420

425

430

Simple ionic naming In order to name a covalent compound you need to (a) use the name of the first element in the compound, (b) use the first syllable of the second element, and (c) finish the name of the molecule in the suffix -ide. As an example, the formula NaCl is named as sodium chloride and MgCl_2 is named magnesium chloride. The subscripts in the formulas correspond to the ionic charges of the opposite atom and these charges cross from top to bottom. For example, MgCl_2 results of the combination of Mg^{2+} and Cl^- so that the number 2 in MgCl_2 near the Cl atom is coming from the Mg^{2+} . The sign of the charges are not important and only indicate which element goes first in the formula: the positive element first following by the negative element. For example the result of combining Na^+ and Cl^- is NaCl and not ClNa as Na has positive ionic charge and has to appear first in the formula.

Properties of ionic compounds Ionic compounds normally have high melting points and are solid at normal conditions. A typical ionic compound would be NaCl , cooking salt.

Sample Problem 22

Name or give the formula for the following ionic compounds:

Formula	Name
MgO	Lithium nitride
Mg_3N_2	Magnesium carbide

SOLUTION

The name for MgO is magnesium oxide. Mg_3N_2 is called magnesium nitride. The formula for Lithium nitride is Li_3N and the formula for Magnesium carbide is Mg_2C , result of simplifying Mg_4C_2 dividing by two, the smallest number.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Name or give the formula for the following ionic compounds: Sodium fluoride and Na_3N .

435

Answer: NaF; Sodium nitride.

Complex ionic naming The ionic chemical NaCl results from the combination of Na^+ and Cl^- . The ionic charges of Na and Cl are given in Figure 3.1 according to the group. If the ionic chemical contains a transition metal with variable ionic charge, that is, which is not in Figure 3.1 then the ionic naming becomes a bit more complex. The reason is that one needs to specify the charge of the metal, explicitly in the name of the chemical. An example would be NiCl_2 named as Nickel(II) chloride or Co_2O_3 named as Cobalt(III) oxide.⁴⁴⁰

Formulate complex ionic chemicals In this section we will learn how to name ionic chemicals containing a metal with several possible charges, that is a metal which is not included in Figure 3.1. The charge of the metal has to be given in the name. As an example, the formula for Nickel(III) oxide is Ni_2O_3 . The reason for the formula is the combination of Nickel(III) Ni^{3+} and oxygen O^{2-} , that gives Ni_2O_3 , after crossing the charges from top to bottom. Another example is Nickel(II) oxide formulated as NiO . This results from combining Nickel(II) Ni^{2+} and oxygen O^{2-} that gives Ni_2O_2 .⁴⁴⁵ After simplifying one obtains NiO .

Name complex ionic chemicals This section covers how to name ionic chemicals containing a metal with variable charge. In this case you need to specify the charge of the metal in the name. In order to calculate this number you will solve a simple math equation. For example, the name of Mn_2O_3 is Manganese(III) oxide. How do we get this name? Manganese has several charges as it is not in Figure 3.1, lets use x for its charge Mn^x and oxygen has a charge of two O^{2-} . After combining Mn^x and O^{2-} the resulting formula would be Mn_2O_x . By comparison with the given formula, Mn_2O_3 , x has to be three and hence the charge of Mn has to be three. Therefore, the final name would be Manganese(III) oxide.⁴⁵⁵

Sample Problem 23

Name or give the formula for the following ionic compounds:

Formula	Name
MnO	
Fe_3N_2	
	Cobalt(II) carbide
	Iron(II) oxide

SOLUTION

All the chemicals on this example contain a metal that can have several charges, and hence, we need to specify the ionic charge on the name. MnO results from Mn^x and O^{2-} . After combining the ions, the formula would be Mn_2O_x , a formula that needs to be compared to MnO . The formulas do not look similar, so lets make them more similar by dividing by two so that $\text{MnO}_{\frac{x}{2}}$ resembles MnO . By comparing x has to be 2 and hence the name is Manganese(II) oxide. The name for Fe_3N_2 would be Iron(II) nitride. The valence of Iron comes from combining Fe^x and N^{3-} that gives Fe_3N_x . By comparison with Fe_3N_2 x has to be two and the name is Iron(II) nitride. the formula for Cobalt(II) carbide would be Co_2C as Cobalt(II) is Co^{2+} and carbide is C^{4-} . After combining the ions one obtains

Acid	Name
HCl	Hydrochloric acid
HI	Hydroiodic acid
HF	Hydrofluoric acid
HCN	Hydrocyanic acid

Figure 3.5: List of hydracids

Co_4C_2 that gives Co_2C . Finally, the formula for Iron(II) oxide is FeO as Iron(II) is Fe^{2+} and oxide is O^{2-} that gives Fe_2O_2 and simplifying one obtains FeO .

❖ STUDY CHECK

Name or give the formula for the following ionic compounds: Manganese(IV) oxide and AuCl .

Answer: MnO_2 ; Gold(I) chloride.

3.4 Naming acids & bases

In this section we will learn how to name acids and bases. Acids normally have common names and its naming does not follow modern rules. Differently, bases are named in a standard way.

Bases Bases are chemicals that end in OH or more specifically in H. Examples are NaOH or $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$. The name of a base starts by the name of the element of the first atom finishing by using the word *hydroxide*. An example is NaOH named as *sodium hydroxide*, or $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$, which is *calcium hydroxide*. The word *hydroxide* refers to the OH^- ion, and hence Sodium hydroxide results from combining Na^+ and OH^- , and Calcium hydroxide from combining Ca^{2+} and OH^- .

Acids Acids are chemicals that start its formula with an H. For example, HCl or H_2SO_4 . HCl is an hydracid and is named as *hydrochloric acid*, whereas H_2SO_4 is an oxacid that contains oxygen named as *sulfuric acid*. The names of acids are not standard and they come from common names employed in the field for many years. Table 3.1 contains a list of the most important oxoacids and Figure 3.3 lists a few hydracids.

Add this table into your flashcard.

Sample Problem 24

Name or give the formula for the following acids and bases. Indicate whether the compound is an acid or a base.

Formula	Acid/Base	Name
HCN		
KOH		Carbonic acid Lithium hydroxide

SOLUTION

HCN is an acid named hydrocyanic acid. KOH is a base called potassium hydroxide. The formula for Carbonic acid is H_2CO_3 , and Lithium hydroxide is a base with formula LiOH .

❖ STUDY CHECK

Name or give the formula for the following ionic compounds: phosphoric acid and $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$.

Answer: H_3PO_4 ; magnesium hydroxide.

Table 3.1: Names of oxoacids and oxosalts

Element	Acid	Acid Name	Salt	Salt Name
Manganese	HMnO ₄	Permanganic Acid	MnO ₄ ⁻	Permanganate
	HMnO ₃	Manganic acid	MnO ₃ ⁻	Manganate
Carbon	H ₂ CO ₃	Carbonic Acid	CO ₃ ⁻²	Carbonate
Nitrogen	HNO ₃	Nitric Acid	NO ₃ ⁻	Nitrate
	HNO ₂	Nitrous Acid	NO ₂ ⁻	Nitrite
Phosphorus	H ₃ PO ₄	Phosphoric Acid	PO ₄ ⁻³	Phosphate
Sulfur	H ₂ SO ₄	Sulfuric Acid	SO ₄ ⁻²	Sulfate
	H ₂ SO ₃	Sulfurous Acid	SO ₃ ⁻²	Sulfite
Chlorine	H ₂ S ₂ O ₂	Thiosulfurous Acid	S ₂ O ₂ ⁻²	Thiosulfite
	H ₂ S ₂ O ₃	Thiosulfuric Acid	S ₂ O ₃ ⁻²	Thiosulfate
	H ₂ S ₂ O ₇	Disulfuric acid	S ₂ O ₇ ⁻²	Disulfate
	H ₂ S ₂ O ₈	Peroxodisulfuric acid	S ₂ O ₈ ⁻²	Peroxodisulfate
Iodine	HClO ₄	Perchloric Acid	ClO ₄ ⁻	Perchlorate
	HClO ₃	Chloric acid	ClO ₃ ⁻	Chlorate
	HClO ₂	Chlorous acid	ClO ₂ ⁻	Chlorite
	HClO	Hypochlorous acid	ClO ⁻	Hypochlorite
Chromium	H ₂ CrO ₄	Chromic acid	CrO ₄ ²⁻	Chromate
Boron	H ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇	Dichromic acid	Cr ₂ O ₇ ²⁻	Dichromate
	H ₃ BO ₃	Boric acid	3BO ₃ ³⁻	Borate

Oxidation states of oxacids Consider the following set of acids: HClO,

HClO₂, HClO₃ and HClO₄. These acids have different number of oxygen atoms

480

in its formula. We say Cl in these acids have different oxidation state or different oxidation number. This section will cover the calculation of the oxidation state of the central atom of an oxacid. Let us address the oxacid: HClO₃. The goal if to calculate the oxidation number if the underline element, Cl. In order to do this we will follow a

set of simple rules: we will use the valences as the oxidation number of the elements to the right and to the left of the central atom. We will assign an unknown oxidation state of x to the central atom. After that we will set up a equation so that the sum of all oxidation numbers equals to the charge of the acid, if any. In this formula, we will include the atomic coefficients. In the case of HClO₃, the equation would be:

485

$$+1 + x + 3 \cdot (-2) = 0$$

as the number of oxygens is three, we will have to time by three the valence of oxygen.

490

The number zero results from the charge of the acid. If we solve for x, we obtain:

$x = -5$. That is, the oxidation state of Cl on HClO₃ is -5 . The importance of the

oxidation state of the central elements of an oxacid is due to the fact that acids with large oxidation state, that is with positive oxidation state, are called oxidizing acids.

Those acids are in general very reactive and will tend to attack metals. Examples of

495

these acids are: HNO₃ and H₂SO₄. Finally, is important to note that ultimately the

oxidation state of an element is not necessarily related to the number of oxygens in its

molecule. The oxidation state of an element is related to the number of electrons that

the element has. The more electrons the smaller—the more negative—the oxidation state

496

is.

497

500

Sample Problem 25

Calculate the redox number of S in the following acids and indicate the more oxidizing acid: $\text{H}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_6$ named Dithionic acid and $\text{H}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$ named Sulfuric acid.

SOLUTION

We will set up the redox formula for the first acid, given that the redox number of H is +1 and the redox number of O –2.

$$2 \cdot (1) + 2 \cdot x + 6 \cdot (-2) = 0$$

The oxidation state of S in $\text{H}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ is +5. For the second acid:

$$2 \cdot 1 + x + 4 \cdot (-2) = 0$$

that gives a redox of –6. If we compare both acids the larger the redox number the more oxidizing the acid is. Therefore, $\text{H}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ is more oxidizing than $\text{H}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$.

❖ STUDY CHECK

Calculate the redox number of the following acids: H_2MnO_4 and $\text{H}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$.

Answer: +6.

3.5 Naming complex salts & common chemicals

Salts, or oxosalts are the result of mixing an oxacid and a base. They look more complex than simple ionic or covalent chemicals as they have at least three different elements. An example would be CaSO_4 called calcium carbonate. Another example is NaHSO_4 which is called sodium hydrosulfate. This section will cover the naming of complex oxosalts and hydrosalts, as well as hydrates, that are oxosalts containing water molecules inside its structure. Before being able to name these complex chemicals it is convenient to practice combining ions.

510 *Combining ions* In order to combine two ions, you first arrange the positive ion followed by the negative ion, to then cross the ionic charges from the top of the ion to the bottom of the opposite ion. An example would be combining Mg^{2+} and N^{3-} , leading to Mg_3N_2 . The number 3 next to Mg^{2+} comes from the charge of N, and the number 2 next to N comes from the charge of Mg. What if you need to combine more complex ions such as Mg^{2+} and OH^- . In this case the number 1 from OH^- will end up close to Mg and the number 2 from Mg would end up close to OH. As OH⁻ contains several atoms, then we need to use a parenthesis, and the final formula would be $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$, as the number 2 affects both the O and the H from OH.

Sample Problem 26

Combine the following ions or break down the following chemicals into ions:

Ions	Combination
Li^+ and PO_4^{3-}	
Ca^{2+} and NO_3^-	Li_2CO_3 Mg_2NO_3

SOLUTION

By combining Li^+ and PO_4^{3-} one obtains Li_3PO_4 , and Ca^{2+} and NO_3^- gives $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$. Li_2CO_3 results from Li^+ and CO_3^{2-} and Mg_2NO_3 from combining Mg^{2+} with NO_3^- .

◆ STUDY CHECK

Combine the following ions or give the ions given the final compound: Ca^{2+} and NO_3^- and K_2SO_4 .

Answer: Ca_2NO_3 ; K^+ and SO_4^{2-} .

520

Naming Oxosalts The names of the oxosalts are constructed by combining the name of the first element—you need to specify its charge in the case of a transition metal element with different possible charges—followed by the name of the oxosalt from Table 3.1. For example, the name of MgSO_4 is magnesium sulfate, as Mg is magnesium and SO_4^{2-} is called sulfate. Similarly, potassium nitrate results from the combination of K^+ potassium and NO_3^- , nitrate. By combining the two ions we obtain the final formula as $(\text{K})_1(\text{SO}_4)_1$ that is KSO_4 .

525

Sample Problem 27

Name of give the name of the following oxosalts:

Formula	Name
K_2SO_4	
Na_2CO_3	
	Nickel(II) carbonate
	Sodium phosphate

SOLUTION

K_2SO_4 is named potassium sulfate, as K^+ is potassium and SO_4^{2-} stands for sulfate. Na_2CO_3 is sodium carbonate. Nickel(II) carbonate is NiCO_3 and sodium phosphate is Na_3PO_4 .

◆ STUDY CHECK

Name of give the name of the following oxosalts: FeSO_4 and Iron(III) sulfate.

Answer: Iron(II) sulfate and $\text{Fe}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$.

Naming Hydrosalts Hydrosalts are very related to oxosalts. For example, sulfate (SO_4^{2-}) is an oxosalt whereas hydrosulfate (HSO_4^-) is a hydrosalt. We obtain hydrosalts from oxosalts by adding hydrogen and for every hydrogen you add you have to subtract a negative charge for their total charge. For example, phosphate (PO_4^{3-}) is an oxosalt whereas hydrogenphosphate (HPO_4^{2-}) is a hydrosalt and dihydrogenphosphate (H_2PO_4^-) is another hydrosalt. As phosphate has three negative charges,

530

535 hydrogenphosphate has to have one less charge (that is $2-$) and dihydrogenphosphate hast to have two less negative charges (that is -1).

Sample Problem 28

Name or formula the following hydrosalts:

Formula	Name
	Magnesium hydrogensulfate
	Sodium hydrogen carbonate
LiHCO_3	
MgH_2PO_4	

SOLUTION

The formula of Magnesium hydrogensulfate is $\text{Mg}(\text{HSO}_4)_2$ as the formula for hydrogen sulfate is HSO_4^- and the valence of magnesium is Mg^{2+} . The formula for Sodium hydrogen carbonate is NaHCO_3 as it results from combining Na^+ and HCO_3^- . Mind hydrogencarbonate results from adding a hydrogen ion H^+ to a carbonate CO_3^{2-} ion. The name for LiHCO_3 is lithium hydrogencarbonate, whereas the name for MgH_2PO_4 is magnesium dihydrogenphosphate.

❖ STUDY CHECK

Name or formula the following hydrogensalts: LiHS_2O_3 , LiH_2PO_4 and sodium hydrogenphosphate.

Answer: lithium hydrogenthosulfate; Lithium dihydrogenphosphate and Na_2HPO_3 .

540 **Hydrates** Some chemicals contain water molecules trapped in the solid structure of the chemical. By warming up the chemical we can let these water molecules go into the air. These types of chemicals that contain water are called *hydrates*. Examples of hydrates are: $\text{BeSO}_4 \cdot 4 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ or $\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ called respectively beryllium sulfate tetrahydrate and copper(II) sulfate pentahydrate. In order to formulate hydrates you just need to use prefixes such as mono, di, tetra to indicate the number of water molecules in the chemical and end the name with *hydrate*.

Sample Problem 29

Name or formula the following hydrates:

Formula	Name
	Nickel(II) permanganate dihydrate
	Sodium nitrate monohydrate
$\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3 \cdot 10 \text{H}_2\text{O}$	
$\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot 7 \text{H}_2\text{O}$	

SOLUTION

The formula for Nickel(II) permanganate is $\text{Ni}(\text{MnO}_4)_2$, therefore the formula for Nickel(II) permanganate dihydrate is $\text{Ni}(\text{MnO}_4)_2 \cdot 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}$. The formula for Sodium nitrate is NaNO_3 , therefore $\text{NaNO}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ is Sodium nitrate monohydrate. The name for $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3 \cdot 10 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ is sodium carbonate decahydrate and $\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot 7 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ is magnesium sulfate heptahydrate.

❖ STUDY CHECK

Name or formula the following hydrates: $\text{LiNO}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$, $\text{Na}_3\text{PO}_4 \cdot 3 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ and sodium sulfate tetrahydrate.

Answer: lithium nitrate monohydrate; sodium phosphate trihydrate and $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 4 \text{H}_2\text{O}$.

Common naming Some of the chemicals are normally referred by a common name that does not involve the use of any chemical naming rules. An example would be H_2O normally referred as water instead of its standard name that is dihydrogen oxide. You can find more names in Table 3.5.

550

Add this table into your
flashcard.

Sample Problem 30

Name or formulate the following common chemicals: milk of magnesia and dry ice.

SOLUTION

The formula for milk of magnesia is $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$ (magnesium hydroxide), whereas dry ice is the common name for CO_2 , carbon dioxide.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Name or formulate the following common chemicals: ammonia and methane.

Answer: NH_3 and CH_4 .

Chemical	Name
H_2O	Water
NH_3	Ammonia
CH_4	Methane
CO_2	Dry ice
NaCl	Table salt
NaHCO_3	Sodium Bicarbonate
$\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$	Milk of magnesia
N_2O	Laughing gas
CaCO_3	Marble
CaO	Quicklime
NaHCO_3	Baking Soda
$\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot 7 \text{H}_2\text{O}$	Epsom Salt

Figure 3.6: List of common chemicals

ACIDS AND BASES NAMING

18. Name or formulate the following compound: hydrochloric Acid

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| (a) HI | (d) HClO ₃ |
| (b) HClO ₄ | (e) ClH |
| (c) HCl | |

Ans: (c)

19. Name or formulate the following compound: hydroiodic Acid

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| (a) HI | (d) HClO ₃ |
| (b) HClO ₄ | (e) ClH |
| (c) HCl | |

Ans: (a)

20. Name or formulate the following compound: perchloric acid

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) HMnO ₄ | (d) H ₂ SO ₄ |
| (b) H ₂ CO ₃ | (e) HClO ₄ |
| (c) HNO ₃ | |

Ans: (e)

21. Name or formulate the following compound: nitric acid

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) HMnO ₄ | (d) H ₂ SO ₄ |
| (b) H ₂ CO ₃ | (e) HClO ₄ |
| (c) HNO ₃ | |

Ans: (c)

22. Name or formulate the following compound: permanganic acid

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) HMnO ₄ | (d) H ₂ SO ₄ |
| (b) H ₂ CO ₃ | (e) HClO ₄ |
| (c) HNO ₃ | |

Ans: (a)

23. Name or formulate the following compound: sulfuric acid

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) HMnO ₄ | (d) H ₂ SO ₄ |
| (b) H ₂ CO ₃ | (e) HClO ₄ |
| (c) HNO ₃ | |

Ans: (d)

24. Name or formulate the following compound: Ca(OH)₂

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| (a) calcium hydroxyde | (c) calcium(I) hydroxyde |
| (b) calcium(II) hydroxide | (d) Calcium dihydroxide |
| yde | (e) Calcium hydrate |

Ans: (a)

**NAMING OF OXOSALTS, HYDROSALTS,
HYDRATES & COMMON CHEMICALS**

25. Combine the chemical: SO₄²⁻ and Ca²⁺

- | | |
|---|-----------------------|
| (a) CaSO ₄ | (d) CaSO ₃ |
| (b) Ca ₂ (SO ₄) ₂ | (e) CaS ₄ |
| (c) Ca ₂ SO ₄ | |

Ans: (a)

Ans: (a)

26. Give the ions forming the chemical: KNO₃

- | | |
|--|--|
| (a) NO ₄ ⁻ and K ⁺ | (d) NO ₃ ⁻ and K ⁺ |
| (b) NO ₃ ⁻² and K ⁺ | (e) NO ₃ ⁻ and K ²⁺ |

Ans: (d)

27. Name or formulate the following compound: Na₂CO₃

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| (a) Sodium bicarbonate | (d) Sodium carbonate |
| (b) Sodium(I) carbonate | (e) Sodium carbon oxide |
| (c) Sodium(II) carbonate | |

Ans: (d)

28. Name or formulate the following compound: FeCO₃

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| (a) Iron(II) carbonate | (d) Iron carbon oxide |
| (b) Iron(I) carbonate | (e) Iron(III) carbonate |
| (c) Iron carbonate | |

Ans: (a)

29. Name or formulate the following compound: potassium permanganate

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| (a) KMnO | (d) KMnO ₃ |
| (b) K ₂ Mn | (e) KMnO ₄ |
| (c) K ₂ MnO ₄ | |

Ans: (e)

30. Name or formulate the following compound: sodium bicarbonate(common name)

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (a) NaCO ₄ | (d) Na ₂ CO ₃ |
| (b) NaHCO ₃ | (e) NaCO ₂ |
| (c) NaCO ₃ | |

Ans: (b)

31. Name or formulate the following compound: ammonia(common name)

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| (a) CH ₄ | (d) Mg(OH) ₂ |
| (b) NH ₃ | (e) NaCl |
| (c) NaCO ₃ | |

Ans: (b)

32. Name or formulate the following compound:

- | |
|---------------------------------------|
| (a) MgSO ₄ |
| (b) Ni(SO ₄) ₃ |
| (c) Cobalt(II) nitrate |
| (d) Cobalt(II) sulfate dihydrate |
| (e) KHCO ₃ |

Ans: magnesium sulfate, nickel(III) sulfate, Co(NO₃)₂, CoSO₄ · 2 H₂O, potassium hydrogencarbonate.

33. Name or formulate the following compound:

- | |
|--|
| (a) Ca(NO ₃) ₂ |
| (b) Na(HCO ₃) ₂ |
| (c) Nickel(II) sulfate |
| (d) Nicke(II) sulfate tetrahydrate |
| (e) NaH ₂ PO ₄ |

Ans: calcium nitrate, sodium hydrogen carbonate, NiSO₄, NiSO₄ · 4 H₂O, sodium dihydrogenphosphate.

4

The Mole and Chemical Reactions

WHEN we buy eggs in the store, we buy them by the dozen, and the word dozen actually refers to the number twelve. Similarly, when we measure substances in a chemistry lab we measure them by the mole or by the gram. This chapter will introduce the idea of a mole and you will learn how to relate moles of a chemical to mass using a property called the molecular mass. This chapter also introduces chemical reactions. Chemicals react with each others and a chemical reaction is written in the form an equations. In this chapter you will learn how to balance those equations in oder to predict the amount of chemicals produced.

4.1 The mole

Some of the terms you use in your everyday life actually refer to a number. For example, you buy a pair of socks—two socks—or you buy a dozen of eggs from the grocery store—twelve eggs—and sometimes you buy a case of beers—24 cans.

In a chemistry laboratory we normally do not weight small numbers of molecules of a chemical. In chemistry, molecules are counted by the mole, and the term mole—abbreviated as mol—refers to 6.022×10^{23} . For example, a mol of CO molecules contains 6.022×10^{23} molecules of CO, and a mol of water molecules contains 6.022×10^{23} molecules of water. This is because the word mole means the number 6.022×10^{23} , similarly as the word pair means the number two. The number 6.022×10^{23} is called Avogadro's number, in reference to Amedeo Avogadro, the Italian physicist who coined the term.

In chemistry labs, chemicals are often measured by weight. In this section we will show how to convert moles into weights—into grams—by using a property called the molecular weight. Finally, mind that the term mol and molecule even if they look similar they are not. Molecule refers to a combination of atoms and mol refers to a large number of molecules.

From moles to atoms One mole of molecules contains 6.022×10^{23} molecules.

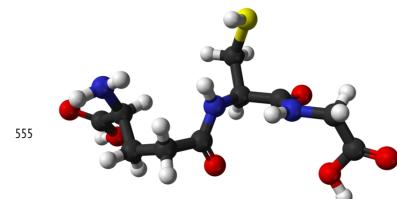
This is because the term mole refers to Avogadro's number. Hence we can use the follow unit equivalency:

$$1\text{mol of H}_2\text{O} = 6.02 \times 10^{23} \text{molecules of H}_2\text{O}$$

or a conversion factor to transform moles into molecules or molecules into moles as well:

$$\frac{1\text{mol of H}_2\text{O}}{6.02 \times 10^{23} \text{molecules of H}_2\text{O}} \text{ or } \frac{6.02 \times 10^{23} \text{molecules of H}_2\text{O}}{1\text{mol of H}_2\text{O}}$$

In the same way, a mole contains 6.02×10^{23} molecules, as the term mole refers to the number 6.02×10^{23} . For example, in order to calculate the number of molecules of



GOALS

- 555 1 Transform grams into moles and moles into molecules
- 560 2 Balance chemical reactions
- 3 Carry stoichiometric calculations
- 4 Identify the limiting reagent
- 5 Calculate the % yield

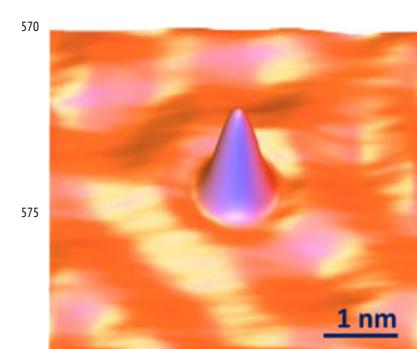


Figure 4.1: Molecules are counted by the mole and only in rare occasions we are able to count molecules one by one

Add this relation into your flashcard.



Figure 4.2: Eggs are bought by the dozen and molecules are counted by the mol



Figure 4.3: Socks are bought as pairs and molecules are counted by the mol

H_2O in 3 moles of H_2O , (moles → molecules) you need to set up a conversion factor, starting by the give information (3 moles) and using the mol-to-molecule conversion factor with mol on the bottom:

$$3 \cancel{\text{moles of H}_2\text{O}} \times \frac{6.02 \times 10^{23} \text{ molecules of H}_2\text{O}}{1 \cancel{\text{mol of H}_2\text{O}}} = 1.80 \times 10^{24} \text{ molecules of H}_2\text{O}$$

In you need to convert molecules to moles (molecules → moles), you just need to follow the same procedure, using the conversion factor between mol-to-molecule with molecule in the bottom. For example 3×10^{20} H_2O molecules equals to 4.98×10^{-4} moles of H_2O as

$$3 \times 10^{20} \cancel{\text{molecules of H}_2\text{O}} \times \frac{1 \text{ mole of H}_2\text{O}}{6.02 \times 10^{23} \cancel{\text{molecules of H}_2\text{O}}} = 4.98 \times 10^{-4} \text{ moles of H}_2\text{O}$$

From molecules to atoms Molecules are made of atoms, and for example the CO_2 molecule contains an atom of C and two atoms of O. In order to convert from molecules to atoms (molecules → atoms) you need to use the coefficients in the molecular formula. For example, and H_2O molecule contains an atom of O and two atoms of H, and hence the relation between water molecules and H and O atoms is:

$$\frac{1 \text{ molecule of H}_2\text{O}}{1 \text{ atom of O}} \text{ and } \frac{1 \text{ molecule of H}_2\text{O}}{2 \text{ atom of H}}$$

To convert from moles into atoms (moles → atoms) you need to use a two-step process in a single line. First you convert from moles into molecules, to then convert molecules into atoms. For example, 3 moles of H_2O contains 1.204×10^{22} H atoms, as:

$$3 \cancel{\text{moles of H}_2\text{O}} \times \frac{6.022 \times 10^{23} \text{ molecules of H}_2\text{O}}{1 \cancel{\text{mole of H}_2\text{O}}} \times \frac{2 \text{ H atoms}}{1 \text{ molecule of H}_2\text{O}} = 1.204 \times 10^{22} \text{ atoms of H}$$

Sample Problem 31

Calculate: (a) the number of number of CuO molecules in 3.4 moles of CuO ; (b) the number of moles of CO in 5×10^{20} CO molecules; (c) The number of O atoms in 4.5 moles of NO_2 .

SOLUTION

(a) 3.4 moles of CuO equals to 2.05×10^{22} molecules of CuO as:

$$3.4 \cancel{\text{moles of CuO}} \times \frac{6.022 \times 10^{23} \text{ molecules of CuO}}{1 \cancel{\text{mole of CuO}}} = 2.05 \times 10^{22} \text{ moles of CuO}$$

(b) 5×10^{20} CO molecules equals to 8.3×10^{-4} moles of CO , as

$$5 \times 10^{20} \cancel{\text{CO molecules}} \times \frac{1 \text{ mole of CO}}{6.022 \times 10^{23} \text{ CO molecules}} = 8.3 \times 10^{-4} \text{ moles of CO}$$

(c) 4.5 moles of NO_2 contains 5.4×10^{24} O atoms, as

$$4.5 \cancel{\text{moles of NO}_2} \times \frac{6.022 \times 10^{23} \text{ NO}_2 \text{ molecules}}{1 \cancel{\text{mole of NO}_2}} \times \frac{2 \text{ O atoms}}{1 \text{ NO}_2 \text{ molecules}} = 5.4 \times 10^{24} \text{ O atoms}$$

❖ STUDY CHECK



Figure 4.4: You can buy a six-pack of beers

The chemical formula for caffeine is $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2$. Calculate the number of C, H, N and O atoms in 3.5 moles of caffeine.

Answer: 3.4×10^{25} moles of C, 4.2×10^{25} moles of H, 1.7×10^{25} moles of N and 8.4×10^{24} moles of O.

4.2 The molecular mass

A standard way to measure chemicals in the lab is by weight. We can weight different quantities and the larger the quantity the larger the weight. For a chemical, the weigh of a mole is called the molar (or molecular) weight. For example if we weight a mole of water (H_2O) we will be weighting 18 grams of water, or if you weight a mole of table salt ($NaCl$) the scale will show 58 grams. In this section you will learn how to calculate the molar mass of a chemical and how to use this property to convert from weight to moles (and moles to weight).

Molar mass of a chemical Chemicals are made of atoms, and each atom has an specific atomic weight (AW) listed in the periodic table. For example, the atomic weight of Na is 23 grams whereas the atomic weight of Cl is 35 g. The weight of all the atoms of a molecule is called the molecular weight (we call this also molar weight or MW). For example, the molecular weight of $NaCl$ is 58 g, as the weight of Na and Cl is 23 and 35g. Another example would be water, H_2O with a molecular weight of 18g—as the atomic weight of H and O is 1 and 16 g, respectively, and the molecule has two H atoms. The units for molecular weight is $\frac{g}{mol}$, also written as $g \cdot mol^{-1}$. In order to compute the molar mass of a molecule you need to break down the molecule into atoms using the coefficients in the formula. For example, the formula for vinegar is $C_2H_4O_2$ that means a vinegar molecule contains 2C, 4H and 2O atoms. If you add the atomic masses of 2C, 4H and 2O you will get $60g \cdot mol^{-1}$. If the chemical formula has a parenthesis, you need to open up the parenthesis to calculate the total number of atoms. As an example, $Ca(NO_3)_2$ contains 1Ca, 2N, and 6O, and its molar mass is $164.09g \cdot mol^{-1}$.

Sample Problem 32

Calculate: (a) The atomic weight of Mg; (b) the molecular mass of sulfuric acid, H_2SO_4

SOLUTION

(a) According to the periodic table the atomic weight (AW) of Mg is $24.31g \cdot mol^{-1}$. (b) The molar mass of H_2SO_4 is the result of adding the atomic masses of 2H ($AW=1g \cdot mol^{-1}$) atoms, 1 S ($AW=32g \cdot mol^{-1}$) and 4O ($AW=16g \cdot mol^{-1}$) atoms, that gives $98.08g \cdot mol^{-1}$.

❖ STUDY CHECK

Calculate the molar mass of glucose $C_6H_{12}O_6$

Answer: $180.06g \cdot mol^{-1}$.



Figure 4.5: The molecular mass of cinnamic acid ($C_9H_8O_2$), used in the manufacture of flavors, is $148.16 \frac{g}{mol}$



Figure 4.6: Car batteries contains sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4), a corrosive chemical with a molar mass of $180.06 \frac{g}{mol}$



Figure 4.7: Ammonia smelling salts ($((NH_4)_2CO_3$, MW=96 $g \cdot mol^{-1}$) were historically employed to wake up injured athlete during a sport game.

From moles to grams The molar mass is used to convert moles to grams or grams to mol. For example, the molar mass of water is $18\text{ g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$. This means:

$$1 \text{ mole of H}_2\text{O} = 18 \text{ g of H}_2\text{O}$$

that is the same as

$$\frac{1 \text{ mole of H}_2\text{O}}{18 \text{ g of H}_2\text{O}} \text{ or } \frac{18 \text{ g of H}_2\text{O}}{1 \text{ mole of H}_2\text{O}}$$

Sample Problem 33

Smelling salts ($(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3$) are chemicals used to arouse consciousness. These are used by pro athletes to get into the zone before a game. How many moles of salt do you have in 100 grams of these salts?

SOLUTION

We first need to calculate the molar mass of $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3$, a chemical with 2N, 8H, 1C and 3O atoms. The molar mass hence would be: $2 \times 5 + 8 \times 1 + 1 \times 12 + 3 \times 16 = 96\text{ g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$. In order to calculate the moles given the gram, you need to use the molar mass as a conversion factor:

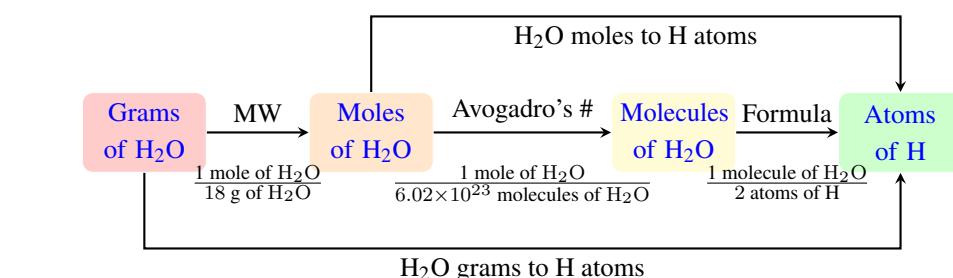
$$100 \text{ g of } (\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3 \times \frac{\text{moles of } (\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3}{96 \text{ g of } (\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3} = 1.04 \text{ moles of } (\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3$$

◆ STUDY CHECK

Calculate the MW of table salt (NaCl) and the grams in 20 moles of this salt.

Answer: $58.4\text{ g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$; 1168g.

From grams to atoms In the previous sections we covered how to convert grams to moles, and moles to molecules, or molecules to atoms. You can follow the diagram below in order to switch from one of these properties (atoms, molecules, moles, grams) to another.



For example, if you want to convert grams into moles, you will only need one step and you will only have to use a single property: the molar mass. Differently, if you need to convert grams into molecules you will have to use two different steps and use two different properties: the molar mass and Avogadro's number.

Sample Problem 34

Convert 10 grams of ammonia (NH_3 , MW=17 $g \cdot mol^{-1}$) into H atoms.

SOLUTION

We will have to do this conversion in three different steps. First we will go from grams to moles, then from moles to molecules to finally transform molecules into atoms:

$$\frac{10\text{ g of NH}_3}{17\text{ g of NH}_3} \times \frac{1 \text{ mole of NH}_3}{1 \text{ mole of NH}_3} \times \frac{6.022 \times 10^{23} \text{ NH}_3 \text{ molecules}}{1 \text{ mole of NH}_3} \times \frac{3 \text{ H atoms}}{1 \text{ NH}_3 \text{ molecule}} = 1.8 \times 10^{24} \text{ H atoms}$$

❖ STUDY CHECK

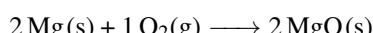
Methane is a chemical used as a fuel. Calculate how many grams of methane CH_4 contains 5×10^{25} H atoms.

Answer: 332.1g.

4.3 Chemical reactions

When we eat we burn food with oxygen to produce carbon dioxide and water. Similarly, when we start the engine of the car to go to work, gasoline burns to produce the same chemicals. These are two examples of chemical reactions, but there are many other examples. Nitrogen from the air reacts with hydrogen to produce ammonia, a common chemical used to produce fertilizers. This section covers the basic of chemical reactions. You will learn how to balance reaction and how classify reaction in different types.

Simple chemical reactions Magnesium is a metal that react with oxygen to produce magnesium oxide. Magnesium is solid Mg(s) whereas oxygen is gas and contains two oxygen atoms per molecule $\text{O}_2(\text{g})$. Magnesium oxide, the result of the reaction, is solid MgO(s) . The reaction between magnesium and oxygen to produce magnesium oxide



Mg and O_2 combine together—that is why we use a plus sign—to produce MgO —we use an arrow to indicate that a chemical is being produced. Also the symbols (*s*) or (*g*) indicates solid or gas state. The reactants are located before the arrow and the products after. The numbers in front of the reactants and products (2,1 and 2) are called stoichiometric coefficients, and we will talk more about them in the following sections.

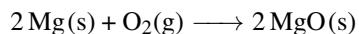


Figure 4.8: A termite reaction between iron(III) oxide and Al: $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 + 2 \text{ Al} \longrightarrow 2 \text{ Fe} + \text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$

Reading a chemical reaction Chemicals reactions can be read in words. In order to read a chemical reaction you need to connect the reactants with the word “react” and then use the words “to produce” and after that you need to read the products. The numbers in front of the reactants and products represent the number of moles, and you need to include those numbers in the reading. For example, the following reaction

635

640



should be read as: “two moles of Mg react with one mole of O₂ to produce two moles of MgO”.

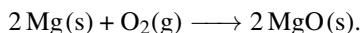
Balanced chemical reactions Chemical reactions contain molecules, which are made of atoms. Some chemical reactions are balanced, and others need to be balanced. In order to identify a balanced reaction, you should use the stoichiometric coefficients and the indexes in the molecular formulas to break down the reactants and products into atoms. In a balanced chemical reaction, the atoms of reactants should be the same as the atoms of the products. Consider the following reaction,

645

650



Figure 4.9: An image of the combustion of Mg: $2 \text{Mg(s)} + \text{O}_2\text{(g)} \longrightarrow 2 \text{MgO(s)}$



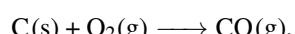
The table below shows all reactants and products in the form of atoms.

$2 \text{Mg(s)} + \text{O}_2\text{(g)} \longrightarrow 2 \text{MgO(s)}$		
Reactants	Products	
2Mg	2Mg	✓
O ₂ =2O	2O	✓

The number of Mg atoms in the reactants and products is the same, and equals to two. On the other hand, the number of O atoms in the reactants and products is the same, being equal to two. For this reason, we say this reaction is *balanced*.

655

Now consider the following reaction:



The number of C atoms in the reactants and products is the same, and equals to one. In contrast, the number of O atoms in the reactants and products is not the same, and for this reason, we say this reaction is *not balanced*.

$\text{C(s)} + \text{O}_2\text{(g)} \longrightarrow \text{CO(g)}$		
Reactants	Products	
1C	1C	✓
O ₂ =2O	O	✗

Balancing chemical reactions In order to balance a reaction, we need to introduce the stoichiometric coefficients that make the number of atoms of reactants and products the same. In order to balance the number of oxygens, we will multiply CO by two, and that will give us two oxygens and two carbons as well. If we do this, now the carbon atoms of reactants and products will not be the same. We can solve this by multiplying C(s) by two. The following table summarizes the changes we made:

$2 \text{C(s)} + \text{O}_2\text{(g)} \longrightarrow 2 \text{CO(g)}$		
Reactants	Products	
2C	2C	✓
O ₂ =2O	2O	✓

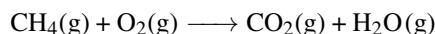
The reaction is now balanced after introducing two stoichiometric coefficients and the number of C and O atoms in the reactant molecules and products is the same.

665

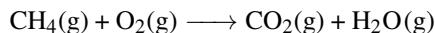
670

Sample Problem 35

Balance the following reaction:

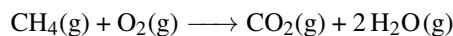
**SOLUTION**

We will break down each molecule into atoms. In the case of O, both CO₂ and H₂O contain oxygen and hence you will have to combine both oxygen atoms:



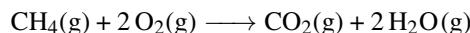
Reactants	Products
1C	1C ✓
4H	2H ✗
2O	3O ✗

The reaction is not balanced as the number of H and O atoms for the reactants and products is not the same. In order to balance the H, you can multiply by two H₂O, and that will balance H but also affect O.



Reactants	Products
1C	1C ✓
4H	4H ✓
2O	4O ✗

You can balance O by multiplying O₂ by two. That will give you the final balanced reaction in which all atoms (O, H and C) are the same in the product and reactant molecules.



Reactants	Products
1C	1C ✓
4H	4H ✓
4O	4O ✓

◆ STUDY CHECK

Balance the following reaction: Fe₂O₃(s) + C(s) → Fe(s) + CO(g)

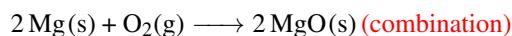
Answer: Fe₂O₃(s) + 3 C(s) → 2 Fe(s) + 3 CO(g).



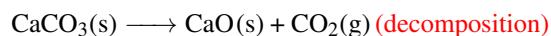
Figure 4.10: Iron rust is the result of a combination reaction: 4 Fe₂⁺O₂ → 2 Fe₂O₃

Five types of reactions Most of the chemical reactions can be classified according to five types: combination, decomposition, single replacement, double replacement and combustion.

In a *combinations reaction* two reactants combine to generate a product. An example of a combination is the reaction between Mg and oxygen to produce MgO:

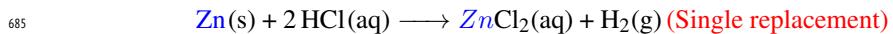


In a *decomposition reaction* a single reactant breaks down into several products. An example of a decomposition reaction is the thermal reaction of CaCO₃ to produce calcium oxide (CaO) and carbon dioxide

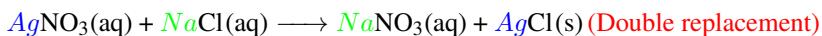


675
680 Figure 4.11: Wood burning is a combustion reaction

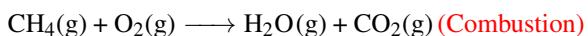
In a single replacement reaction, an element replaces another element in a chemical. An example would be the reaction of Zn with HCl, in which Zn replaces hydrogen:



In a double replacement reaction, the first element in the reacting compounds switch places. An example is the reaction between AgNO_3 and NaCl , in which Ag from AgNO_3 replaces Na in NaCl :



690 Finally, in a combustion reaction, a carbon-based chemical reacts with oxygen to produce carbon dioxide and water. An example would be the combustion of methane (CH_4):



4.4 Mass calculations

695 In the previous section, you learned how to balance a chemical reaction. In order to do this, you had to find the stoichiometric coefficients that balance the atoms of the reactant and products. In this new section we will learn how to use those coefficients to predict the amount of product formed. You will also learn how to predict the amount of reactant needed to react with another reactant. We will use the reaction between Mg and oxygen:



in which two moles of Mg and one mole of O_2 produce two moles of MgO . We will refer to this reaction in the following.

Mole-Mole ratio Chemical reaction can be expressed in the form of conversion factors. For example, the mole ratio between Mg (a reactant) and O_2 (another reactant) is:

$$\boxed{\frac{2 \text{ moles of Mg}}{1 \text{ moles of O}_2} \text{ or } \frac{1 \text{ moles of O}_2}{2 \text{ moles of Mg}}}$$

Similarly, the mole ratio between Mg and MgO is:

$$\boxed{\frac{2 \text{ moles of Mg}}{2 \text{ moles of MgO}} \text{ or } \frac{2 \text{ moles of MgO}}{2 \text{ moles of Mg}}}$$

Finally, the mole ratio between O_2 and MgO is:

$$\boxed{\frac{1 \text{ moles of O}_2}{2 \text{ moles of MgO}} \text{ or } \frac{2 \text{ moles of MgO}}{1 \text{ moles of O}_2}}$$

Mole ratios are used, for example, to transform the amount of reactant into product.

Reactants to products We will calculate how much MgO will be produced from 5 moles of Mg by converting Mg into MgO by means of the conversion factor between both chemicals. As we want to transform the Mg into MgO we will use the conversion

factor with Mg on the bottom of the fraction. This way the units will cancel out to give moles of MgO:

$$5 \text{ moles of Mg} \times \frac{2 \text{ moles of MgO}}{2 \text{ moles of Mg}} = 5 \text{ moles of MgO.}$$

This result means that 5 moles of Mg will produce 5 moles of MgO.

Reactant to a different reactant Sometimes we will have to calculate how much reactant will be needed to react with another reactant. In those cases we will use the conversion factor that relates both reactants. If we have 5 moles of Mg and we want to know how much oxygen do we need to react with Mg, we will proceed as:

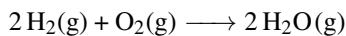
$$5 \text{ moles of Mg} \times \frac{1 \text{ mole of O}_2}{2 \text{ moles of Mg}} = 2.5 \text{ moles of O}_2.$$

This result means that 2.5 moles of O₂ will react with 5 moles of Mg.

705

Sample Problem 36

Hydrogen reacts with oxygen to produce water according to the following reaction



Calculate: (a) the number of moles of water produced from 5 moles of H₂; (b) the number of moles of oxygen needed to react with 7 moles of H₂.

SOLUTION

(a) we will first convert 5 moles of H₂ into water:

$$5 \text{ moles of H}_2 \times \frac{2 \text{ moles of H}_2\text{O}}{2 \text{ moles of H}_2} = 5 \text{ moles of H}_2\text{O},$$

that is: 5 moles of hydrogen produce 5 moles of water. (b) We will now calculate the amount of oxygen needed to react with 7 moles of hydrogen

$$7 \text{ moles of H}_2 \times \frac{1 \text{ mole of O}_2}{2 \text{ moles of H}_2} = 3.5 \text{ moles of O}_2,$$

that is: 3.5 moles of O₂ will react with 7 moles of H₂.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Calculate the number of moles of water produced by 4 moles of oxygen.

Answer: 8 moles.

✿ Discussion: What weights more one kilo of Sulfur or one kilo of Gold? Now, what weights more, one mol of Sulfur or one mole of Gold

4.5 Percent yield and limiting reagent

Reactions sometimes do not fully complete. So if one expect to obtain a given quantity of chemical at the end of a long experiment, chances are one really obtains less than expected. The percent yield tells how much of the final chemical do you really produce. The larger this value the more chemical the reaction produces and the less waste it generates. At the same time when mixing two reactants sometimes one of them remains in the form of leftover. In another words, sometimes of the reagents limits the reaction and the other one

710

is simply in excess. This section will cover the very important ideas of percent yield and limiting reagent.⁷¹⁵

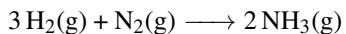
Percent yield Chemical reactions are not perfect and most of the time all starting material does convert into products. The reasons are that when we perform real chemistry, and for example measure quantities, transfer reactants from one container into another, some material is lost along the way. Also some chemicals are not pure and when you weight is more than the pure chemical. Besides that, there are often times, side reactions that compete with the main reaction generating byproducts. The theoretical yield is the amount of products one will expect in a hypothetically perfect chemical reaction, while the actual yield is the amount of product that is indeed produced in reality. The percent yield is just the fraction between the actual yield and the theoretical yield in percent form:

$$\text{Percent Yield} = \frac{\text{actual yield}}{\text{theoretical yield}} \times 100$$

In order to compute the percent yield, you need to calculate the theoretical yield, that is the amount of product that will be produced following the rules of stoichiometry, whereas the actual yield has to be given, as this quantity is measured in the lab.

Sample Problem 37

Ammonia is produced by reacting nitrogen and hydrogen following the reaction:



What is the percent yield of ammonia if 4 moles of hydrogen gives 2 moles of ammonia.

SOLUTION

We will first compute the theoretical yield, that is the moles of ammonia produced from 4 moles of hydrogen:

$$\frac{4 \text{ moles of H}_2}{3 \text{ moles of H}_2} \times \frac{2 \text{ moles of NH}_3}{3 \text{ moles of H}_2} = 2.66 \text{ moles of NH}_3.$$

Hence the theoretical yield is 2.66 moles of NH₃, and the actual yield given in the problem is 2 moles of NH₃. The actual is smaller than the theoretical. That is reasonable as the moles of ammonia produced in the real experiment should always be smaller than the amount of ammonia produced in theory. To calculate the percent yield we use the formula:

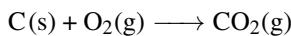
$$\text{Percent Yield} = \frac{\text{actual yield}}{\text{theoretical yield}} \times 100 = \frac{2}{2.66} \times 100 = 75.18\%$$

◆ STUDY CHECK

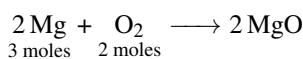
Calculate the percent yield of ammonia if 1 moles of nitrogen gives 1.5 moles of ammonia

Answer: 75%.

⁷²⁰ *Limiting reagent* Let us consider the reaction between carbon and oxygen to produce CO₂:



This reaction should be read as “one mole of carbon reacts with one mole of oxygen to produce one mole of carbon dioxide”. Mind that to produce one mole of CO₂ you need one more of C and one mole of oxygen. Now, what would happen if you mix one mole of carbon with 0.5 moles of oxygen? In this scenario, when the 0.5 moles of oxygen are consumed the reaction will stop. 0.5 moles of carbon dioxide will be formed and 0.5 moles of C will remain. Differently, no oxygen will remain and the whole 0.5 moles will consume. C is the excess reactant and oxygen the limiting reactant. Often times a reaction will be presented with the quantities of two reactants and you will have to determine the limiting reagent. The limiting reagent will limit the amount of product formed, and hence, any stoichiometric calculation aimed to predict the amount of product formed should be based on the limiting reagent and never on the excess reagent. Next we will explain how to systematically calculate the limiting reagent.// Consider the following reaction, in which 3 moles of Mg react with 2 moles of oxygen to produce magnesium oxide:



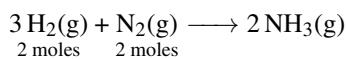
In order to identify the limiting reagent, we will chose one of the given reagent quantities and calculate the moles needed of the other reagent. For example, if we choose the 3 moles of Mg, the amount of oxygen needed to react with this quantity will be:

$$3 \cancel{\text{moles of Mg}} \times \frac{1 \text{ moles of O}_2}{2 \cancel{\text{moles of Mg}}} = 1.5 \text{ moles of O}_2.$$

This means that to react with 3 moles of Mg you need 1.5 moles of oxygen. On the other hand, you have two moles of oxygen, and that is more than what you need to react with the 3 moles of Mg. Hence, oxygen is the excess reagent and Mg the limiting reagent.

Sample Problem 38

In the synthesis of ammonia (NH₃):



you mix 2 moles of hydrogen with 2 moles of nitrogen. Identify the limiting and excess reagents and indicate the moles of leftover remaining.

SOLUTION

We will choose one of the reagents, for example the two moles of hydrogen, and calculate the amount of nitrogen needed to react with this amount of oxygen:

$$2 \cancel{\text{moles of H}_2} \times \frac{1 \text{ moles of N}_2}{3 \cancel{\text{moles of H}_2}} = 0.66 \text{ moles of N}_2.$$

Therefore, to react with 2 moles of hydrogen we need 0.66 moles of nitrogen, and we have 2 moles of nitrogen. This means we have more nitrogen than what we need and hence, nitrogen is the excess reagent and hydrogen the limiting reagent. As we need 0.66 moles of nitrogen and we have 2 moles, 1.33 moles of nitrogen will remain.

◆ STUDY CHECK

You mix 3 moles of hydrogen with 0.5 moles of nitrogen. Identify the limiting

and excess reagents and indicate the moles of leftover remaining.

Answer: N₂ is the limiting reagent and H₂ the excess. 0.5 moles of hydrogen will remain.

4.6 Percent yield and limiting reagent

In the previous sections, given the moles of reactants, we learn how to use chemical reactions to predict the amount of product formed, or calculate the energy involved in a reaction. In this section we will learn how to do the same, but instead of starting with the number of moles, this time, we will work our way starting with a quantity in given grams. We will base the following examples in the reaction of Mg and O₂:



Molar mass review Remember that the molar mass (also known as molecular weight, MW. Atomic weight for the atoms, AW) of a chemical is a property used to convert grams into moles. For example the molar mass of H₂O is $18 \text{g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$. If we need to convert 12 grams of water into mols we should do:

$$12 \text{ g of H}_2\text{O} \times \frac{\text{moles of H}_2\text{O}}{18 \text{ g of H}_2\text{O}} = 0.66 \text{ g}$$

In order to use the stoichiometric coefficients from a chemical reaction, the starting quantity must be the moles of a reactant or products. This is because these coefficients are expressed in moles and hence in order to operate with them you can only use moles.

Grams to moles in a reaction Consider the reaction between Mg and O₂ to produce MgO. We need to calculate the grams of MgO produced from 3 moles of Mg. We will proceed first starting with the moles of Mg and using the conversion factor that related moles of Mg and moles of MgO, with the moles of Mg on the bottom:

$$3 \text{ moles of Mg} \times \frac{2 \text{ moles of MgO}}{2 \text{ moles of Mg}} = 3 \text{ moles of MgO.}$$

Now we aim to calculate the number of MgO moles produced from 5 grams of Mg (AW=24g · mol⁻¹). This time, we will have first to convert the grams of Mg into moles to then use the mole ratio between Mg and MgO:

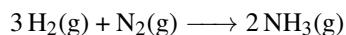
$$5 \text{ g of Mg} \times \frac{1 \text{ moles of Mg}}{24 \text{ g of Mg}} \times \frac{2 \text{ moles of MgO}}{2 \text{ moles of Mg}} = 0.21 \text{ g of MgO.}$$

Grams to grams in a reaction Imagine now, we start with 6 moles of Mg (AW=24g · mol⁻¹) and we want to know the mass of MgO(MW=40g · mol⁻¹) produced. The importance of this type of calculations is based on the fact that in a chemistry laboratory chemicals produced or employed are normally weighted in grams. For this example, we will start with the grams of Mg and convert this quantity to moles of Mg using the atomic mass. After that we will use the mole ratio between Mg and MgO to calculate the moles of MgO. At this point, we will finish the calculation by converting the moles of MgO into grams using its molecular weight:

$$\begin{aligned} 5 \text{ grams of Mg} &\times \frac{1 \text{ moles of Mg}}{24 \text{ grams of Mg}} \times \frac{2 \text{ moles of MgO}}{2 \text{ moles of Mg}} \times \frac{40 \text{ grams of MgO}}{1 \text{ moles of MgO}} \\ &= 10 \text{ grams of MgO.} \end{aligned}$$

Sample Problem 39

For the reaction of hydrogen and nitrogen to produce ammonia (NH_3):



Calculate: (a) the number of moles of NH_3 produced from 10 grams of hydrogen ($\text{MW}=2\text{g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$); (b) Calculate the number of grams of NH_3 ($\text{MW}=17\text{g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$) produced from 10 grams of nitrogen ($\text{MW}=28\text{g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$)

SOLUTION

(a) You will solve this problem in a single line by using two steps: first convert the grams of hydrogen to moles, to then convert the moles of hydrogen into ammonia:

$$10 \text{ grams of H}_2 \times \frac{1 \text{ moles of H}_2}{2 \text{ grams of H}_2} \times \frac{2 \text{ moles of NH}_3}{3 \text{ moles of H}_2} = 3.33 \text{ moles of NH}_3.$$

that is: 10 grams of hydrogen produce 3.33 moles of ammonia.(a) To solve this question, we will use one additional step in order to convert the moles of ammonia into grams:

$$\begin{aligned} 10 \text{ grams of N}_2 &\times \frac{1 \text{ moles of N}_2}{28 \text{ grams of N}_2} \times \frac{2 \text{ moles of NH}_3}{1 \text{ moles of N}_2} \times \frac{17 \text{ grams of NH}_3}{1 \text{ moles of NH}_3} \\ &= 12.14 \text{ grams of NH}_3. \end{aligned}$$

◆ STUDY CHECK

Calculate the number of grams of nitrogen needed to react with 3 grams of hydrogen to produce ammonia.

Answer: 14 grams.

CHAPTER 4

THE MOLE

1. Calculate the number of molecules in 8 moles of CO:

- (a) 2.4×10^{24} (d) 9×10^{24}
 (b) 4.8×10^{24} (e) 6×10^{23}

Ans: (b)

2. How many moles equal to 3.2×10^{21} molecules:

- (a) 4983.39 moles (d) 8.3×10^{-9} moles
 (b) 0.33 moles (e) 0.99 moles
 (c) 5.3×10^{-3} moles

Ans: (c)

3. How many moles equal to 2×10^{23} molecules:

- (a) 4983.39 moles (d) 8.3×10^{-9} moles
 (b) 0.33 moles (e) 0.99 moles
 (c) 5.3×10^{-3} moles

Ans: (b)

4. Calculate the number of H atoms in 1×10^{-20} molecules of CH₄:

- (a) 1×10^{-20} atoms (d) 1.3×10^{25} atoms
 (b) 2×10^{-20} atoms (e) 0.23 moles
 (c) 4×10^{-20} atoms

Ans: (c)

5. Calculate the number of C atoms in 3 moles of C₁₀H₁₄N₂:

- (a) 1×10^{-20} atoms (d) 1.8×10^{25} atoms
 (b) 3.6×10^{-22} atoms (e) 0.99 moles
 (c) 2.5×10^{-25} atoms

Ans: (d)

6. Calculate the number of H atoms in 3 moles of C₁₀H₁₄N₂:

- (a) 1×10^{-20} atoms (d) 1.8×10^{-25} atoms
 (b) 3.6×10^{-22} atoms (e) 0.99 moles
 (c) 2.5×10^{-25} atoms

Ans: (c)

THE MOLECULAR MASS

7. Compute the molar mass of NH₃:

- (a) $17 \text{ g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$ (d) $291.71 \text{ g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$
 (b) $32 \text{ g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$ (e) $2 \text{ g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$

Ans: (a)

8. Compute the molar mass of CO:

- (a) $17 \text{ g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$ (d) $291.71 \text{ g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$
 (b) $32 \text{ g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$ (e) $2 \text{ g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$

Ans: (c)

9. Compute the molar mass of Fe₂(CO₃)₃:

- (a) $17 \text{ g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$ (d) $291.71 \text{ g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$
 (b) $32 \text{ g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$ (e) $2 \text{ g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$

Ans: (d)

10. How many grams are there in 3 moles of Silver (AW=107.9g · mol⁻¹):

- (a) 117.3 g (d) 323.7 g
 (b) 176.8 g (e) 156 g

Ans: (d)

11. How many grams are there in 3 moles of Potassium (AW=39.10g · mol⁻¹):

- (a) 117.3 g (d) 323.7 g
 (b) 176.8 g (e) 156 g

Ans: (a)

12. How many grams are there in 3 moles of Chromium (AW=52g · mol⁻¹):

- (a) 117.3 g (d) 323.7 g
 (b) 176.8 g (e) 156 g

Ans: (e)

13. How many grams are there in 3 moles of atomic hydrogen (AW=1g · mol⁻¹):

- (a) 117.3 g (d) 323.7 g
 (b) 176.8 g (e) 156 g

Ans: (c)

14. How many grams are there in 4 moles of C₆H₁₂O₆:

- (a) 100.10 grams (d) 602.50 grams
 (b) 834.02 grams (e) 55.20 grams

Ans: (c)

15. How many C atoms are there in 3 moles of C₆H₁₂O₆:

- (a) 2×10^{27} atoms (d) 2.17×10^{25} atoms
 (b) 2.13×10^{26} atoms (e) 5×10^{25} atoms

Ans: (a)

16. How many O atoms are there in 3 moles of C₆H₁₂O₆:

- (a) 2×10^{27} atoms (d) 3.9×10^{27} atoms
 (b) 2.13×10^{26} atoms (e) 5×10^{25} atoms

Ans: (d)

17. Fill the conversion factor that calculates the final property:

$$4 \cancel{\text{moles of CO}_2} \times \frac{\text{g of CO}_2}{\cancel{\text{moles of CO}_2}} = \text{g of CO}_2.$$

18. Fill the conversion factor that calculates the final property:

$$10 \cancel{\text{g of NO}} \times \frac{\text{moles of NO}}{\cancel{\text{g of NO}}} = \text{moles of NO.}$$

19. Fill the conversion factor that calculates the final property:

$$5 \cancel{\text{moles of C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6} \times \frac{\text{g}}{\cancel{\text{moles}}} = \text{g of C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6.$$

20. Fill the conversion factor that calculates the final property:

$$7 \cancel{\text{g of CH}_4\text{N}_2\text{O}} \times \frac{\text{g}}{\cancel{\text{moles}}} = \text{moles of CH}_4\text{N}_2\text{O.}$$

21. Fill the conversion factor that calculates the final property:

$$10^{24} \cancel{\text{molecules of NO}_2} \times \frac{\text{moles of NO}_2}{\cancel{\text{molecules of NO}_2}} = \text{moles of NO}_2.$$

22. Fill the conversion factor that calculates the final property:

$$3 \cancel{\text{moles of NO}} \times \frac{\text{molecules of NO}}{\cancel{\text{moles of NO}}} = \text{molecules of NO.}$$

23. Fill the conversion factor that calculates the final property:

$$6 \cancel{\text{moles of C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6} \times \frac{\text{g}}{\cancel{\text{moles}}} = \text{g molecules of C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6.$$

24. Fill the conversion factor that calculates the final property:

$$10^{25} \cancel{\text{molecules of CH}_4\text{N}_2\text{O}} \times \frac{\text{g}}{\cancel{\text{moles}}} = \text{g molecules of CH}_4\text{N}_2\text{O.}$$

25. Fill the conversion factor that calculates the final property:

$$10^{26} \cancel{\text{molecules of NO}_2} \times \frac{\text{atoms of O}}{\cancel{\text{molecules of NO}_2}} = \text{atoms of O.}$$

26. Fill the conversion factor that calculates the final property:

$$10^{22} \cancel{\text{atoms of O}} \times \frac{\text{molecules of H}_2\text{O}}{\cancel{\text{atoms of O}}} = \text{molecules of H}_2\text{O.}$$

27. Fill the conversion factor that calculates the final property:

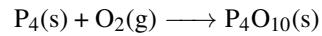
$$6 \cancel{\text{molecules of C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6} \times \frac{\text{g}}{\cancel{\text{moles}}} = \text{atoms of C.}$$

28. Fill the conversion factor that calculates the final property:

$$10^{21} \cancel{\text{atoms of N}} \times \frac{\text{g}}{\cancel{\text{molecules}}} = \text{molecules of CH}_4\text{N}_2\text{O.}$$

CHEMICAL REACTIONS

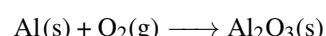
29. Indicate the stoichiometric coefficients that balance next reaction:



- (a) 1,1,1
(b) 1,1,10
(c) 1,1,5
(d) 1,5,1
(e) 1,2,5

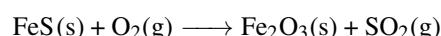
Ans: (d)

30. Balance the following reaction:



Ans: 4,3,2

31. Balance the following reaction:



Ans: 4,7,2,4

32. Balance the following reaction:



Ans: 4,5,4,6

MOLE-MOLE RELATIONSHIPS

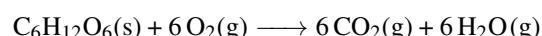
33. Fill the mole ratio for the following reaction:



$$\frac{\text{moles of C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6}{\text{moles of O}_2}$$

Ans: 1/6

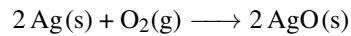
34. Fill the mole ratio for the following reaction:



$$\frac{\text{moles of O}_2}{\text{moles of CO}_2}$$

Ans: 6/6

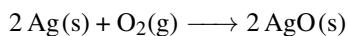
35. Fill the conversion factor that calculates the moles of oxygen needed to react with 2 moles of Silver producing AgO:



$$2 \cancel{\text{moles of Ag}} \times \frac{\text{moles of O}_2}{\cancel{\text{moles of Ag}}} = 1 \text{ moles of O}_2.$$

Ans: 1/2

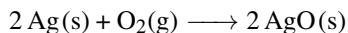
36. Fill the conversion factor that calculates the moles of AgO produced from 2 moles of Silver:



$$\frac{2 \text{ moles of Ag}}{\text{moles of Ag}} \times \frac{\text{moles of AgO}}{\text{moles of Ag}} = 2 \text{ moles of AgO.}$$

Ans: 2/2

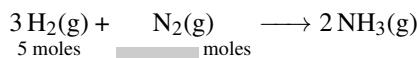
37. Fill the conversion factor that calculates the moles of AgO produced from 10 moles of oxygen:



$$\frac{10 \text{ moles of O}_2}{\text{moles of O}_2} \times \frac{\text{moles of AgO}}{\text{moles of O}_2} = 20 \text{ moles of AgO.}$$

Ans: 20

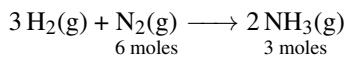
38. Calculate how many moles of nitrogen are needed to react with 5 moles of hydrogen, to produce ammonia:



Ans: 3.3 moles

PERCENT YIELD AND LIMITING REAGENT

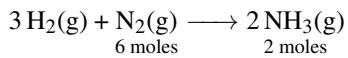
39. Six moles of nitrogen gas react to produce three moles of ammonia according to the following reaction:



Calculate the percent yield.

Ans: 25%.

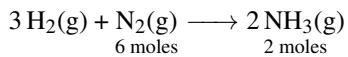
40. Six moles of nitrogen gas react to produce two moles of ammonia according to the following reaction:



Calculate the percent yield.

Ans: 16.6%.

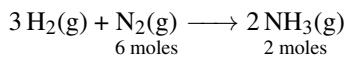
41. We mix three moles of hydrogen gas with three moles of nitrogen gas.



Calculate the percent limiting reagent.

Ans: H₂.

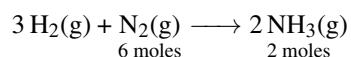
42. We mix three moles of hydrogen gas with half a mole of nitrogen gas.



Calculate the percent limiting reagent.

Ans: N₂.

43. We mix two moles of hydrogen gas with five moles of nitrogen gas.

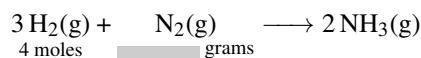


Calculate the percent limiting reagent.

Ans: H₂.

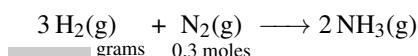
MASS CALCULATIONS

44. Calculate the number of grams of nitrogen needed to react with 4 moles of hydrogen, to produce ammonia:



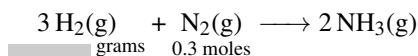
Ans: 37.3 g

45. Calculate the number of grams of hydrogen needed to react with 0.3 moles of nitrogen, to produce ammonia:



Ans: 37.3 g

46. Calculate the number of grams of hydrogen needed to react with 0.3 moles of nitrogen, to produce ammonia:



Ans: 37.3 g

REVIEW PART B

1. The name of CO_3^{2-} is:
 (a) carbon trioxide (d) carbonate
 (b) carbon oxide (e) bicarbonate
 (c) carbonic
2. Which of the following chemicals is covalent:
 (a) CO (d) H_2O
 (b) NO (e) all above
 (c) NO_2
3. Name the following chemical: NO_2
 (a) Nitrogen oxide (d) Nitrite
 (b) Nitrogen oxygen (e) Nitrogen dioxide
 (c) Nitrate
4. The correct name for the compound N_2O_3 is
 (a) nitrogen oxide. (d) dinitrogen oxide.
 (b) nitrogen trioxide. (e) dinitrogen trioxide.
 (c) dinitride trioxide.
5. What is the formula for aluminum nitrite?
 (a) Al_2NO_2 (d) $\text{Al}_2(\text{NO}_3)_3$
 (b) AlNO_3 (e) $\text{Al}_2(\text{NO}_2)_2$
 (c) $\text{Al}(\text{NO}_2)_3$
6. $\text{Fe}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ is called
 (a) iron sulfate. (d) diiron trisulfate.
 (b) iron (II) sulfate. (e) iron trisulfate.
 (c) iron (III) sulfate.
7. What is the formula of a compound that contains Na^+ and PO_4^{3-} ions?
 (a) Na_3PO_4 (d) Na_3PO_3
 (b) NaPO_4 (e) Na_3P
 (c) Na_2PO_3
8. Calculate the molar mass of magnesium chloride, MgCl_2 .
 (a) 24.3 g (d) 59.8 g
 (b) 95.2 g (e) 70.0 g
 (c) 125.9 g
9. What is the molar mass of $\text{Mg}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$, a substance formerly used in medicine as an antacid?
 (a) 71.3 g (d) 214.3 g
 (b) 118.3 g (e) 262.9 g
 (c) 150.3 g
10. How many moles of carbon atoms are there in 0.500 mole of C_2H_6 ?
 (a) 0.500 moles (d) 6.02×10^{23} moles
 (b) 1.00 moles (e) 4.00 moles
 (c) 3.00 moles
11. How many grams of Fe_2O_3 are there in 0.500 mole of Fe_2O_3 ?
 (a) 79.8 g (d) 51.9 g
 (b) 35.9 g (e) 160. g
 (c) 63.8 g
12. How many oxygen atoms are present in 75.0 g of H_2O ?
 (a) 75.0 atoms (d) 2.51×10^{24} atoms
 (b) 4.17 atoms (e) 5.02×10^{24} atoms
 (c) 7.53×10^{24} atoms
13. Which of the following correctly gives the best coefficients for the reaction below?
- $$\text{N}_2\text{H}_4 + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \longrightarrow \text{N}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$$
- (a) 1, 1, 1, 1 (c) 2, 4, 2, 8 (e) 2, 4, 2, 4
 (b) 1, 2, 1, 4 (d) 1, 4, 1, 4
14. How many moles of iron are present in 3.15×10^{24} atoms of iron?
 (a) 5.23 (c) 292 (e) 1.90×10^{48}
 (b) 1.90 (d) 0.523
15. What coefficient is placed in front of O_2 to complete the balancing of the following equation?
- $$\text{C}_5\text{H}_8 + x \text{O}_2 \longrightarrow 5 \text{CO}_2 + 4 \text{H}_2\text{O}$$
- (a) 1 (d) 7
 (b) 3 (e) 9
 (c) 5
16. Consider the following equation.
- $$2 \text{Mg} + \text{O}_2 \longrightarrow 2 \text{MgO}$$
- How many grams of MgO are produced when 40.0 grams of O_2 react completely with Mg ?
 (a) 30.4 g (d) 101 g
 (b) 50.4 g (e) 201 g
 (c) 60.8 g
17. How many grams of CO_2 are produced from 125 g of O_2 and excess CH_4 ?

$$\text{CH}_4 + 2 \text{O}_2 \longrightarrow \text{CO}_2 + 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}$$

 (a) 125 g of CO_2 (d) 85.9 g of CO_2
 (b) 62.5 g of CO_2 (e) 250. g of CO_2
 (c) 172 g of CO_2
18. When 3.05 moles of CH_4 are mixed with 5.03 moles of O_2 the limiting reactant is

$$\text{CH}_4 + 2 \text{O}_2 \longrightarrow \text{CO}_2 + 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}$$

 (a) CH_4 (d) H_2O
 (b) O_2 (e) None of the above
 (c) CO_2
19. Consider the following equation.
- $$2 \text{Mg} + \text{O}_2 \longrightarrow 2 \text{MgO}$$
- Calculate the yield if 3 moles of Mg produce 1.5 moles of MgO
 (a) 100% (d) 25%
 (b) 150% (e) 75%
 (c) 50%

Answers:

- | | | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. (d) | 2. (e) | 3. (e) | 4. (e) |
| 5. (c) | 6. (c) | 7. (a) | 8. (b) |
| 9. (e) | 10. (b) | 11. (a) | 12. (d) |
| 13. (b) | 14. (a) | 15. (d) | 16. (b) |
| 17. (d) | 18. (b) | 19. (c) | |

PART C

5

Reactions in solution

THE most common reactions happen in solution. Think for example when you add salt to your soup or when a metal exposed to air rusts when it gets wet. The first is a dissociation reaction, whereas the second is a redox reaction.

This chapter first covers the properties of solutions and you will learn how to quantify the amount of solute in a solution. This chapter also covers some important types of reactions happening in solution. Another important concept covered in this chapter is the idea of electrolytes. Most of you will be surprised to know that water do not conduct the electricity. This is because pure water is a weak electrolyte. The importance of electrolytes is well known among the sports community. If you have ever played a sport, you have probably chugged an sports drink. These are actually electrolyte solutions with extra sugar added. However, few know the specifics of their function. Electrolytes are actually salts that conduct electricity in water by separating into positive and negative ions. Here you will be able to identify different types of electrolytes. Finally, here we will also cover some important reactions happening in solution. In particular reactions between acids and base and reaction that result in a solid.

765



770

775

GOALS

- 1 Carry composition calculations
- 2 Classify electrolytes
- 3 Identify insoluble compounds
- 4 Write down net ionic equations
- 5 Balance redox reactions

780

Discussion: List three solutions in your household containing just a single solute. Give the chemical formula of the solute and the name of the solvent.

This section covers the basic of solutions. First, solutions are not just a simple mixture of two components. The state of the matter of both components of the mixture or the polarity affect the formation of a solution. For example, a solution does not result from mixing oil and water.

What makes a solution? Solutions are homogeneous mixtures of solute and solvent. Homogeneous means that if you look at the mixture you will not be able to differentiate both components and you will only see the mixture as whole. In a solution, the solute is the component of the mixture in less amount, whereas the solvent is the component in a larger amount. Think about mixing a small amount of sugar with water. Sugar is sweet and water tasteless. When you mix both, you form a solution of sugar and you will not see the sugar in the solution. In this particular example, sugar will be the solute in the solution, as the sugar is in less amount than water. A solution is the result of mixing a solute and a solvent:

$$\text{Solution} = \text{Solute} + \text{Solvent}$$

Add this relation into your flashcard.

Types of solutions You can prepare different types of solutions by mixing a solid and a liquid, like when you mix sugar and water, or salt and water. You can create

785

solutions as well by mixing two liquids or two solids. Examples are vinegar—a liquid solution of acetic acid (liquid) in water (liquid)—or steel—a solid solution that contains iron and carbon.

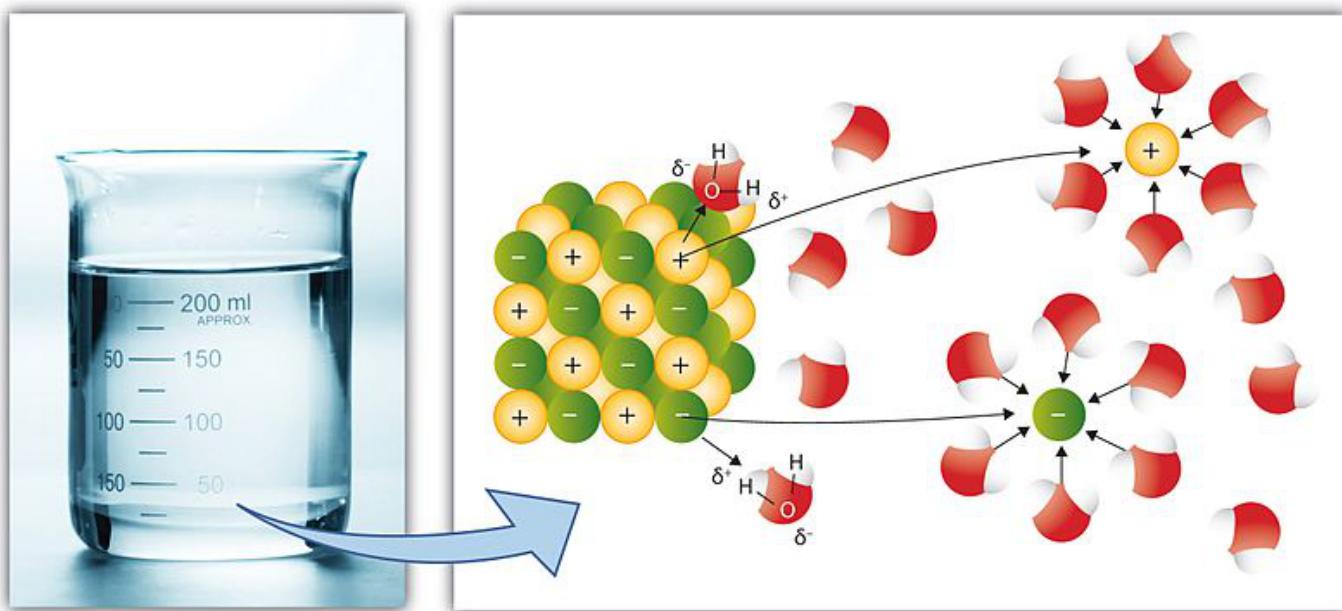


Figure 5.1: A solution results from dissolving a solute into a solvent

⁷⁹⁰ *Empirical rules of polarity* The affinity between a chemical and the mobile phase is connected to a concept called polarity. Molecules contain electrons and depending on the electron distribution within the molecules, molecules can be polar or non-polar.

⁷⁹⁵ Molecules with an even electron distribution are non-polar. An example of this is H₂ molecule, which is non-polar. Differently, HF is a polar molecule, as F likes more the electrons than H and these will spend a longer time along fluorine (you will learn more about this effect at the end of the semester). The polar nature of substances is related to its miscibility and molecules with similar polar character will mingle and mix together creating a single visible phase. As an example, water (polar) and methanol (polar) will mix together. Differently, water (polar) and oil (non-polar) are immiscible due to its different polar nature and they will not mix. Even if the rules of polarity are based on the nature and structure of the molecule, one can use very simple empirical rules to classify molecules as polar or non-polar. These rules work in general well for the case of diatomic and very large molecules:

- ⁸⁰⁰ • Diatomic molecules made of the same element are non-polar.
- Diatomic molecules made of different elements are polar.
- Poliatomic molecules (with more than four atoms) made of C and H are in general non-polar.
- Poliatomic molecules (with more than four atoms) containing C, H and a different atom are in general polar.

Sample Problem 40

Classify the following molecules as polar or nonpolar: H₂, HCl, CH₃CH₃, and CH₃CH₂Cl.

SOLUTION

H₂ is a non-polar molecule, being a diatomic molecule containing two atoms of the same element. Differently HCl is polar. CH₃CH₃ is a non-polar polyatomic molecule made of C and H atoms only, whereas CH₃CH₂Cl is polar.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Classify the following molecules as polar or nonpolar: HF, Cl₂, C₂H₄, and C₂H₃Cl.

Answer: polar, nonpolar, nonpolar, polar.

Mixing and polarity A solution is formed when both the solute and the solvent mix. However, they will only mix if they have the same polarity. As an example, water (H₂O) is a polar molecule and methanol (CH₃—OH) too. Hence they will both mix and form a solution. If the elements of a mixture have different polarity they will not mix. An example is benzene (C₆H₆, nonpolar) and water, or for example oil (nonpolar) and water (polar).

Sample Problem 41

Use polarity arguments to indicate if the following substances will mix: (a) H₂O(g) and CH₄(g); (b) H₂O(g) and HCl(g)

SOLUTION

(a) Water and methane (CH₄) will not mix, as water is a polar molecule and CH₄ (methane) is non-polar. (b) They will mix as HCl is a polar molecule and so is water.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Use polarity arguments to indicate if the following substances will mix: (a) H₂O(l) and CH₃Cl(l); (b) CH₃Cl(l) and CCl₄(l)

Answer: (a) will mix; (b) will not mix.

One of the most important properties of a solution is its concentration. In this section you will learn how to calculate solute concentrations. The larger the concentration of a solution the more solute in the solution. There are many different concentration units, such as molarity or mass percent concentration. This section will introduce you to some of the most important concentration units.

Meaning of concentration The concentration of a solution refers to the amount of solute with respect to the amount of solution. The larger concentration the larger number of solute particles with respect to the solution.

Mass percent concentration The mass percent (m/m) is the amount of solute in grams per grams of solution in percent form

$$m/m = \frac{\text{g of solute}}{\text{g of solution}} \times 100$$

815

Solvent	Solute	Mixing?
Polar	Polar	Yes
Polar	Nonpolar	No
Nonpolar	polar	No
Nonpolar	Nonpolar	Yes

820

825

Add this relation into your
flashcard.

Add this relation into your flashcard.

Molarity concentration The molarity (M) is the moles of solute per L of solution.

$$M = \frac{\text{moles of solute}}{\text{L of solution}}$$

Sample Problem 42

A NaCl solution is prepared by mixing 4g of NaCl (MW=58.4 $g \cdot mol^{-1}$) with 50 g of water until a final volume of 52mL of solution. Calculate: (a) the mass percent (m/m) concentration; (b) the molarity.

SOLUTION

(a) to calculate the mass percent (m/m) we just need the grams of solute and the grams of solution—that is four plus fifty. Both numbers are already given:

$$m/m = \frac{\text{g of solute}}{\text{g of solution}} \times 100 = \frac{4 \text{ g of solute}}{54 \text{ g of solution}} \times 100$$

The result is 9.2%. (b) To calculate molarity we need the moles of solute and the liters of solution. We have the mL of solution, that can be converted to L: 52mL = $5.2 \cdot 10^{-2} L$. To calculate the moles of solute, we will use the grams of solute and the molar mass to convert this value into moles: $4g/58.4g \cdot mol^{-1} = 0.068$ moles. Plugging all values into the molarity formula:

$$M = \frac{\text{moles of solute}}{\text{L of solution}} = \frac{0.068 \text{ moles of solute}}{5.2 \cdot 10^{-2} \text{ L of solution}} = 1.31M$$

◆ STUDY CHECK

(a) A KCl solution is prepared by mixing 8g of NaCl (MW=74 $g \cdot mol^{-1}$) with 250mL of H₂O. Calculate the molarity; (b) A KCl solution is prepared by mixing 5g of KCl with 200g of H₂O. Calculate the percent (m/m) of the solution.

Answer: 0.43M; 2.4 %.



Figure 5.2: Champagne is a solution of gas in a liquid

Concentration units as conversion factors Each of the different concentration units—molarity, mass percent, volume percent, mass/volume percent—can be used in a conversion factor form. For example, if the molarity of a solution is 3M, this means that in the solution there is 3 moles of solute every one litter of solution.

$$3M \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{3 \text{ mol of solute}}{1 \text{ L of solution}} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{1 \text{ L of solution}}{3 \text{ mol of solute}}$$

Similarly, if the mass percent of a solution is 5% this means that there is 5 grams of solute every 100 grams of solution. We often use concentration units as conversion factors when we need to transform between on unit on top (bottom) of the conversion factor and the unit on the bottom (top).

Sample Problem 43

How much volume of a 4M solution do you need to provide 5 moles of solute.

SOLUTION

We will use the conversion factor of Molarity using the volume on top and the

Concentration	Conversion
3M	$\frac{3 \text{ moles of solute}}{1 \text{ L of solution}}$
5% (m/m)	$\frac{5 \text{ grams of solute}}{100 \text{ g of solution}}$

Figure 5.3: Conversion factors from concentration units

moles on the bottom in order to cancel the units:

$$\frac{5 \text{ moles of solute}}{4 \text{ moles of solute}} \times \frac{1 \text{ L of solution}}{1 \text{ mole of solute}} = 1.25 \text{ L}$$

This means that 1.25L of a 4M solution will provide 5 moles of solute.

◆ STUDY CHECK

How many liters of a 6% (m/v)solution do you need to provide 5 grams of solute.

Answer: $8.3 \times 10^{-2} \text{ L}$

Dilution Dilution is the process for preparing a diluted solution from a more concentrated solution. Solutions are often times stored in a stock room in concentrated form. These stocks should be diluted before use. This section covers the dilution process in order to estimate the amount of concentrated solution needed to prepare a more diluted solution. In order to dilute a solution we need to take a certain amount of the concentrated solution and add water. When adding water, the number of moles of solute does not change, and the concentration always decreases. We have a concentrated solution (c_1) and we need to prepare a certain volume (V_2) of a more diluted solution (c_2). The question is how much volume of the concentrated solution (V_1) we need to take. In order to answer this we should use the following formula:

$$c_1 \cdot V_1 = c_2 \cdot V_2$$

Sample Problem 44

How many liters of a 3M NaCl solution are required to prepare 2L of a 1M diluted NaCl solution.

SOLUTION

We have a concentrated solution of 3M molarity and we want to prepare a more dilute solution. In particular 2L of a 1M. Hence: $c_1 = 3$ and $c_2 = 1 \text{ M}$ and $V_2 = 2 \text{ L}$. Using the dilution formula:

$$3 \text{ M} \cdot V_1 = 1 \text{ M} \cdot 2 \text{ L}$$

Solving for V_1 we have a volume of 0.66L.

◆ STUDY CHECK

How many liters of a 5M NaCl solution are required to prepare 3L of a 3M diluted NaCl solution.

Answer: 1.8 L.



Figure 5.4: We dilute by adding water to a stock solution



Figure 5.5: Common ingredients found in energy drinks are caffeine or sugars

5.2 Electrolytes and insoluble compounds

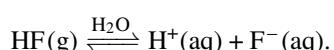
Some chemicals when dissolved in water conduct the electricity, other do not. Electrolytes are solutes that once dissolved in water conduct the electricity. Differently, nonelectrolytes do not conduct the electricity in water. This section covers electrolytes, its properties and

characteristics. You will be able to tell whether a solute conduct the electricity or not.
 840 Some other chemicals are insoluble. This means they do not dissolve in water. Here you will be able to identify insoluble compounds.

Strong electrolytes These are a type of electrolytes that completely dissociate in water. Hence in a solution of a strong electrolyte you will only have ions. Strong electrolytes are typically ionic compounds such as MgCl₂:



Weak electrolytes These electrolytes partially dissociate in water, and this is indicated by means of a chemical reaction with a double arrow. Hence in a solution of a weak electrolyte you will have ions as well as molecules. Examples of weak electrolytes are hydrofluoric acid, water, ammonia or acetic acid. The dissociation of HF proceeds as:



Nonelectrolytes Nonelectrolytes do not dissociate in water. Hence a nonelectrolyte solution only contains molecules. Examples of weak electrolytes are carbon-based chemicals such as methanol, ethanol, urea or sucrose. The dissociation of urea for example CH₄N₂O proceeds as:



Sample Problem 45

For the following chemicals indicate whether you will have (a) only ions on solution, (b) ions and some molecules, or (c) molecules:

Chemical	Particles in solution
NH ₃	
KOH	
C ₁₂ H ₂₂ O ₁₁	

SOLUTION

Ammonia is a weak electrolyte and a solution of ammonia will contain ions and well as ammonia molecules. Differently KOH is a strong electrolyte and a solution of this chemical will contain only ions (K⁺ and OH⁻). Sucrose (C₁₂H₂₂O₁₁) is a nonelectrolyte and sucrose solution will only contain molecules. In table format:

Chemical	Particles in solution
NH _{3(g)}	NH _{3(aq)} + NH ₄ ⁺ + OH ⁻
KOH _(s)	K ⁺ + OH ⁻
C ₁₂ H ₂₂ O _{11(s)}	C ₁₂ H ₂₂ O _{11(aq)}

❖ STUDY CHECK

For the following chemicals indicate whether you will have only ions on solution, ions and some molecules, or molecules: (a) H₂SO₄, HNO₃ and

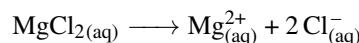
CH3OH.

Answer: (a) ions, (b) ions and (c) molecules.

Electrolyte Type	Dissociation	Particles in solution	Examples
Strong	Fully	Mostly ions	Ionic Compounds and most acids and bases: NaCl, NaOH, HCl, MgCl ₂ , H ₂ SO ₄ , etc.
Weak	Partially	Ions & molecules	NH ₃ , CH ₃ COOH, HF, H ₂ O
Nonelectrolytes	No	molecules	Most covalent compounds: CH ₃ OH(methanol), CH ₃ CH ₂ OH(ethanol), C ₁₂ H ₂₂ O ₁₁ (sucrose), CH ₄ NO ₂ (urea)

Figure 5.6: Different types of electrolytes

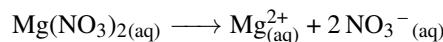
Breaking down electrolytes into ions Electrolytes—in particular strong electrolytes—dissociate forming ions. This way, a solution of for example NaCl does not contain NaCl molecules but Na⁺_(aq) cations and Cl⁻_(aq) anions. Hence it is important to break down electrolytes into ions correctly. In order to do this, you need to revert what you did while combining ions to name chemicals. First, it is important to point that you will only be able to break down strong electrolytes into ions, as weak electrolytes dissociate only partially and nonelectrolytes do not dissociate at all. For example, let us break magnesium chloride MgCl_{2(aq)} into ions. We can break down this chemical as it is a strong electrolyte. This is a strong electrolyte formed by magnesium and chloride. The valence of magnesium is II and the valence of chlorine is I. The MgCl₂ formula also tells us we have one magnesium and two chlorines. The overall process is:



860

865

Another example if magnesium nitrite Mg(NO₃)₂. This strong electrolyte—as this is an ionic salt—is made of lithium with valence I and nitrate with valence negative one. The formula indicated we have one Mg²⁺_(aq) and two NO₃⁻_(aq). Hence:



870

Sample Problem 46

Break down the following chemicals into ions, if possible:

Chemical	Particles in solution
K ₂ CrO _{4(aq)}	
Ba(NO ₃) _{2(aq)}	
Ba(CrO ₄) _{2(s)}	
KNO _{3(aq)}	

SOLUTION

We can only break down into ions ionic compounds and oxosalts that are not solid. From the list of chemicals in the example, we will not be able to break down Ba(CrO₄)_{2(s)} into ions as it is a solid. From the other chemicals, K₂CrO_{4(aq)} is named potassium chromate and contains 2K⁺_(aq) and CrO₄²⁻_(aq)

875

ions. Barium nitrate— $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2\text{(aq)}$ —will produce $\text{Ba}_{\text{(aq)}}^{2+}$ and $2\text{NO}_3^-_{\text{(aq)}}$. Finally, potassium nitrate— $\text{KNO}_3\text{(aq)}$ —will produce $\text{K}_{\text{(aq)}}^+$ and $\text{NO}_3^-_{\text{(aq)}}$. In the table:

Chemical	Particles in solution
$\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4\text{(aq)}$	$2\text{K}_{\text{(aq)}}^+ + \text{CrO}_4^{2-}_{\text{(aq)}}$
$\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2\text{(aq)}$	$\text{Ba}_{\text{(aq)}}^{2+} + 2\text{NO}_3^-_{\text{(aq)}}$
$\text{Ba}(\text{CrO}_4)_2\text{(s)}$	$\text{Ba}(\text{CrO}_4)_2\text{(s)}$
$\text{KNO}_3\text{(aq)}$	$\text{K}_{\text{(aq)}}^+ + \text{NO}_3^-_{\text{(aq)}}$

◆ STUDY CHECK

Break down the following chemicals into ions, if possible: $\text{H}_2\text{O}_{\text{(l)}}$, $\text{NH}_3\text{(l)}$, $\text{AgNO}_3\text{(aq)}$.

Answer: $\text{H}_2\text{O}_{\text{(l)}}$, $\text{NH}_3\text{(l)}$, $\text{Ag}_{\text{(aq)}}^+$, $\text{NO}_3^-_{\text{(aq)}}$.

Soluble and insoluble salts How do we know that $\text{Ba}(\text{CrO}_4)_2\text{(s)}$ is an insoluble salt? Soluble compounds are ionic compounds that dissolve in water. Insoluble salts, differently, will not solve in water. The following table will help you predict the solubility of a salt. In order to predict the solubility of salt you need to start by the right ion of the molecule, and look for it on the left column of the table. After that you need to check if the ion on the left is part of the exceptions in the same row but on the right column of the table. Let us predict for example the soluble/insoluble nature of CaSO_4 . We start by looking for SO_4^{2-} in the left column to find out it is soluble. Next we continue in the same line as SO_4^{2-} and look for the ion in the left Ca^{2+} . In conclusion, even when SO_4^{2-} is soluble, when combined with Ca^{2+} , we have that CaSO_4 is insoluble.

Sample Problem 47

Predict the soluble/insoluble nature of the following ionic compounds: (a) K_2CO_3 , (b) NaNO_3 and (c) $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$.

SOLUTION

(a) K_2CO_3 is soluble, as CO_3^{2-} is insoluble but when combined with K^+ the salt becomes soluble. (b) All nitrates are soluble, and there are no exceptions. (c) $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ is soluble.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Predict the soluble/insoluble nature of the following ionic compounds: (a) Li_3PO_4 , (b) Na_2S and (c) AgCl .

Answer: (a) soluble, (b) soluble and (c) insoluble.

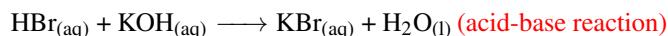
5.3 An introduction to reactions in solution

There are three different reactions in solution: acid-base reactions, precipitation reaction and redox reactions. The key to identify acid-base reactions is in the reactants, as an acid-base reaction results from the reaction between an acid and a base. Precipitation

Ions that form <i>soluble</i> compounds...	... except when combined with
Group I ions (Na^+ , Li^+ , K^+ , etc)	no exceptions
Ammonium (NH_4^+)	no exceptions
Nitrate (NO_3^-)	no exceptions
Acetate (CH_3COO^-)	no exceptions
Hydrogen carbonate (HCO_3^-)	no exceptions
Chlorate (ClO_3^-)	no exceptions
Halide (F^- , Cl^- , Br^-)	Pb^{2+} , Ag^+ and Hg_2^{2+}
Sulfate (SO_4^{2-})	Ag^+ , Ca^{2+} , Sr^{2+} , Ba^{2+} , Hg_2^{2+} and Pb^{2+}
Ions that form <i>insoluble</i> compounds...	... except when combined with
Carbonates (CO_3^{2-})	group I ions (Na^+ , Li^+ , K^+ , etc) or ammonium (NH_4^+)
Chromates (CrO_4^{2-})	group I ions (Na^+ , Li^+ , K^+ , etc) or Ca^{2+} , Mg^{2+} or ammonium (NH_4^+)
Phosphates (PO_4^{3-})	group I ions (Na^+ , Li^+ , K^+ , etc) or ammonium (NH_4^+)
Sulfides (S^{2-})	group I ions (Na^+ , Li^+ , K^+ , etc) or ammonium (NH_4^+)
Hydroxides (OH^-)	group I ions (Na^+ , Li^+ , K^+ , etc) or Ca^{2+} , Mg^{2+} , Sr^{2+} or ammonium (NH_4^+)

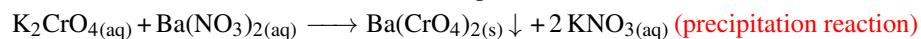
reactions are reactions that produce a precipitate. Hence, the key to identify a precipitation reaction is in the products. Precipitation reactions always contains a solid as a product. Redox reactions contain two elements with different redox number in the reactants and products. The key to identify redox reactions is to be able to spot elements with different oxidation state, for example: Cu and Cu^{2+} or H^+ and H_2 . In the following we will describe more about the three different types of reactions in solution. The goal of this section is for you to be able to identify each type.

Acid-base reactions Acid-base reactions result from the reaction of an acid with a base. Both they produce water and another chemical. An example is:



Hydrobromic acid (HBr) is an acid and potassium hydroxide (KOH) a base. The result of an acid-base reaction is always water and an ionic compound, in this case KBr.

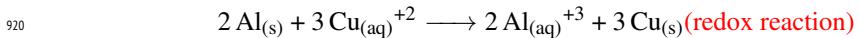
Precipitation reactions Precipitation reactions result in a insoluble chemical, that is, results in a solid chemical. An example would be:



The chemical $\text{Ba}(\text{CrO}_4)_{2(\text{s})}$ is a solid that precipitates in the solution, hence the name of the type of reaction. The symbol on $\text{Ba}(\text{CrO}_4)_{2(\text{s})} \downarrow$ represents the precipitation process. The solubility of a given solute such as $\text{Ba}(\text{CrO}_4)_{2(\text{s})}$ is the amount of solute (in grams) that can be dissolve in a given mass of solvent (in particular 100 g of solvent).

A solute with a low solubility will be hard to dissolve. Think about cacao and water. The solubility of cacao is low and hence by simply adding cacao powder to water you will not be able to make a solution. However, solubility depends on the solute and solvent combination, but also on the temperature and by warming up a solvent you can increase solubility and fit more solute in the same amount of solvent. This section covers different aspects of solubility.

Redox reactions Redox reaction are different than acid-base or precipitation reaction. They contain the same chemical element in two different states resulting from the loss or win of electrons. Look for example:



We have that neither $\text{Al}_{(\text{s})}$ or $\text{Cu}_{(\text{aq})}^{+2}$ are an acid or a base, therefore this is not an acid-base reaction. Also there is no product precipitate, hence this is not a precipitation reaction. Differently, this is a redox reaction, as we have Al in two different states: as metallic $\text{Al}_{(\text{s})}$ and as ionic $\text{Al}_{(\text{aq})}^{+3}$, which result from the loss of three electron. Therefore in redox reaction there is always elements in the chemicals that lose electrons. In redox reactions there is also an element that wins electrons. For example, $\text{Cu}_{(\text{s})}$ and $\text{Cu}_{(\text{aq})}^{+2}$ have different redox number. In particular, $\text{Cu}_{(\text{aq})}^{+2}$ is the result of removing three electrons from $\text{Cu}_{(\text{s})}$. At this point, we have that this reaction is redox as it contains an element that gains electrons and an element that loses electrons. Sometimes, the redox state of the elements is not that obvious. Look at this example:



This is a redox reaction as you can find iron and copper in two states, metallic and also ionic. Therefore, these two metals have two different redox numbers in the reaction.

Sample Problem 48

Classify the following reactions as acid-base, redox or precipitation.

- (a) $\text{Fe}_{(\text{s})} + \text{Cu}_{(\text{aq})}^{+2} \longrightarrow \text{Fe}_{(\text{aq})}^{+2} + \text{Cu}_{(\text{s})}$
- (b) $\text{AgNO}_3_{(\text{aq})} + \text{NaCl}_{(\text{aq})} \longrightarrow \text{AgCl}_{(\text{s})} + \text{NaNO}_3_{(\text{aq})}$
- (c) $2 \text{HCl}_{(\text{aq})} + \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2_{(\text{aq})} \longrightarrow \text{CaCl}_2_{(\text{aq})} + 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}_{(\text{l})}$

SOLUTION

The first reaction is a redox reaction. This is because we can find two different oxidation states for Cu and also for Fe. That means one of these elements lost electrons and the other won electrons. The second reaction is a precipitation reaction as it produces a solid. The last reaction is an acid base, as the reactants are an acid and a base.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Classify the following reactions as acid-base, redox or precipitation.

- (a) $\text{HNO}_2_{(\text{aq})} + \text{NaOH}_{(\text{aq})} \longrightarrow \text{NaNO}_2_{(\text{aq})} + \text{H}_2\text{O}_{(\text{l})}$ (b) $2 \text{Na}_{(\text{s})} + \text{Cl}_2_{(\text{g})} \longrightarrow 2 \text{NaCl}_{(\text{s})}$
- (c) $\text{MgCl}_2_{(\text{aq})} + 2 \text{AgNO}_3_{(\text{aq})} \longrightarrow 2 \text{AgCl}_{(\text{s})} + \text{Mg}(\text{NO}_3)_2_{(\text{aq})}$

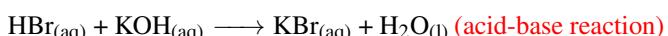
Answer: acid-base; redox; precipitation

935

5.4 Precipitation reactions and acid-base reactions

This section deal with two important types of reactions in solution. Precipitation reactions are characterized by the products and acid-base by the reactants. In an acid-base reaction, the reactants are an acid and a base, and they react to produce water and other chemical. Precipitation reactions produce a precipitate, that is, a solid.

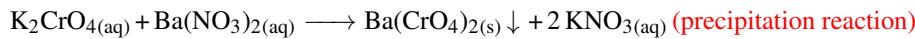
940 Acid-base reactions Acid-base reactions result from the reaction of an acid with a base. Both they produce water and another chemical. An example is:



Hydrobromic acid $\text{HBr}_{(\text{aq})}$ is an acid and potassium hydroxide a base.

Precipitation reactions Precipitation reactions result in a insoluble chemical.

An example would be:



The chemical $\text{Ba}(\text{CrO}_4)_{2(\text{s})}$ is a solid that precipitates in the solution. The solubility of a given solute such as $\text{Ba}(\text{CrO}_4)_{2(\text{s})}$ is the amount of solute (in grams) that can be dissolve in a given mass of solvent (in particular 100 g of solvent). A solute with a low solubility will be hard to dissolve. Think about cacao and water. The solubility of cacao is low and hence by simply adding cacao powder to water you will not be able to make a solution. However, solubility depends on the solute and solvent combination, but also on the temperature and by warming up a solvent you can increase solubility and fit more solute in the same amount of solvent. This section covers different aspects of solubility.

945

950

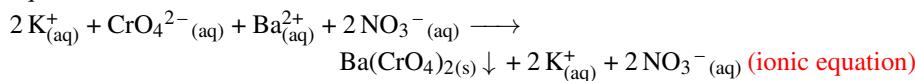
955

Formula equations, ionic equations and net ionic equations

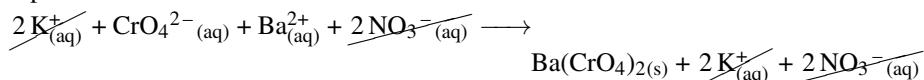
Electrolytes in solutions contains ions—cations and anions—however, when we write chemical formulas we barely show those ions. Differently, we just write the formulas and that is the reason that chemical equations are referred as *formula equation*. Look for example:



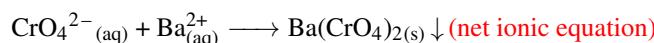
In this equation, $\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4_{(\text{aq})}$ is actually in the form of ions: $2\text{K}^+_{(\text{aq})}$ and $\text{CrO}_4^{2-}_{(\text{aq})}$. At the same time, $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2_{(\text{aq})}$ in the form of ions results in $\text{Ba}^{2+}_{(\text{aq})}$ and $2\text{NO}_3^-_{(\text{aq})}$. Also, $2\text{KNO}_3_{(\text{aq})}$ contains $2\text{K}^+_{(\text{aq})}$ and $2\text{NO}_3^-_{(\text{aq})}$. Finally, $\text{Ba}(\text{CrO}_4)_{(\text{s})}$ does not produce any ions in solution, as it is a solid. Ionic equations result from writing all ions in a formula equation:



However, the ionic equation contains repeated ions. Look for example the previous equation with $2\text{K}^+_{(\text{aq})}$ on the left and on the right of the equation. If we simplify the repeated ions



we obtain what is called as the *net ionic equation*:



975

Overall, we have that the formula equation, ionic equation and net ionic equation are just three different ways to express the same chemical equation. The first form includes only molecules whereas the second included all ions produced by each chemical. The last form, includes only ions that are not repeated in both sides of the equation.

Sample Problem 49

Write down the ionic equation and net ionic for the following formula equation:

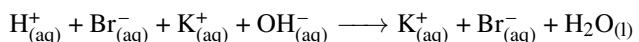


SOLUTION

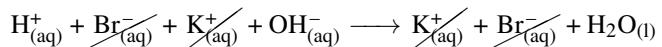
Mind we can only break down strong electrolytes. Hence, water will not be expressed in the form or ions as it is a weak electrolyte. If we break down the

980

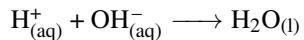
other chemicals we have the ionic equation:



If we eliminate the ions that are repeated in both sides:

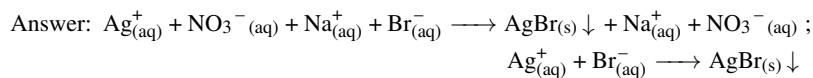
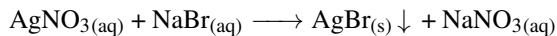


we have the net ionic equation:



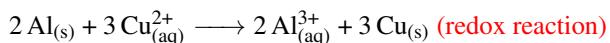
❖ STUDY CHECK

Write down the ionic equation and net ionic for the following formula equation:



5.5 Redox reactions

Redox reaction are different than acid-base or precipitation reaction. They contain the same chemical element in two different states resulting from the loss or win of electrons.
 Look for example:



We have that neither $\text{Al}_{(\text{s})}$ or $\text{Cu}_{(\text{aq})}^{2+}$ are an acid or a base, therefore this is not an acid-base reaction. Also there is no product precipitate, hence this is not a precipitation reaction. Differently, this is a redox reaction, as we have Al in two different states: as metallic $\text{Al}_{(\text{s})}$ and as ionic $\text{Al}_{(\text{aq})}^{3+}$, which result from the loss of an electron. Therefore in redox reaction there is always elements in the chemicals that lose electrons and chemicals winning electrons.

Oxidation state or redox number How do we know if a chemical has lost or won electrons? The answer is by means of a number called redox number or oxidation state. There is four rules to identify the redox number of an element. First, single atoms or elements have zero redox number. Examples are Na or H_2 , both with redox zero. Second, monoatomic ions have redox number equal to their charge. Examples are Na^+ or Cl^- with redox +1 and -1, respectively. Third, the redox number of fluorine is -1 and hydrogen on its covalent compounds +1. Fourth, the redox number of oxygen in normal oxides is normally -2, with the exception of peroxides (e.g. H_2O_2) in which is -1. We indicate redox numbers with roman number on top of the element. For example the redox number of manganese in this compound is +7: $\text{Mn}^{\text{VII}}\text{O}_4^-$.

Calculating the redox number How do we calculate the redox number for example of manganese in this chemical: MnO_4^- , permanganate. IN order to do this, we need to set up a formula so that the redox numbers of all elements in the

molecule—taking into account the number of atoms in the molecule—equals to the charge. In the case of permanganate, let us call x to the redox number of manganese. We know the redox of oxygen is -2 and we have four oxygens in the molecule. We also know the charge of the ion is -1 . Therefore we have:

1010

$$x + 4 \cdot (-2) = -1$$

If we solve for x we obtain a redox number of manganese of VII.

Sample Problem 50

Calculate the redox number of the elements underlined in the following molecules: (a) K_2CO_3 and (b) H_2CO .

SOLUTION

Let us set up the redox equation for the first compound, knowing that the redox of oxygen is -2 and potassium $+1$. The unknown variable x represents the redox number of the underlined element. We have:

$$2 \cdot (+1) + x + 3 \cdot (-2) = 0$$

Mind we have two potassium and three oxygens hence we need to time the redox of K by two and the redox of O by three. If we solve for x we obtain a redox number for carbon of IV. The redox equation for the second example is:

$$2 \cdot (+1) + x + (-2) = 0$$

Mind that according to the redox rules, the redox number of oxygen is $+1$. Solving for x we have a redox number of zero.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Calculate the redox number of the elements underlined in the following molecules: (a) $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$ and (b) Cr_2O_3

Answer: VI; III.

Redox means oxidation and reduction By comparing the redox number of the same element in two different compounds we can figure out in what compound the element has lost or gained electrons. Look for example the case of $\text{Cr}^{\text{VI}}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$ and $\text{Cr}^{\text{III}}_2\text{O}_3$. The same element in two different molecules has two different redox numbers. In the case of dichromate, the redox of Cr is VI, whereas in the case of chromium(III) oxide the redox of Cr is III. The larger the redox number the more oxidized is an element, and that means the element has lost electrons. The smaller the redox number the more reduced is the element and that means it has gained electrons. If we compare both case, we have that Cr in dichromate is oxidized—it lost electrons—and Cr in chromium(III) oxide is reduced—it gained electrons.

1015

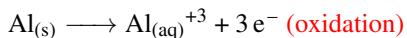
1020

Redox numbers in chemical reactions The goal is to identify the element that undergoes oxidation and reduction in a chemical reaction. We can reach this goal by using the half-reaction method. Every redox reaction is composed of two processes, a reduction and the oxidation. These two processes can be separated into two half-reactions so that the combination of both half-reactions lead to the balanced redox. Let us work on a simple unbalanced redox reaction:

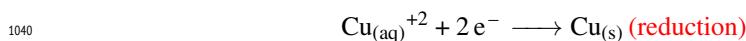
1025



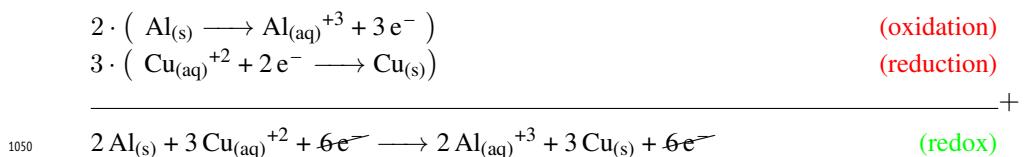
1030 Solid $\text{Al}_{(\text{s})}$ on the reactant side has zero redox number, whereas ionic $\text{Al}_{(\text{aq})}^{+3}$ on the product side has redox number equal to III. Al has undergone oxidation as its redox number increases from zero to three. Al has lost three electrons. We can write the oxidation half-reaction:



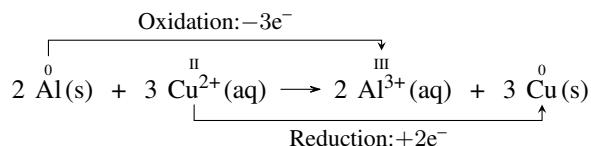
1035 Mind that electrons have negative charge and we add electrons to compensate the charge of $\text{Al}_{(\text{aq})}^{+3}$. Now let us compare the redox number of Cu. In the reactant side we have $\text{Cu}_{(\text{aq})}^{+2}$ with redox of II. In the product side we have $\text{Cu}_{(\text{s})}$ with zero redox number. Cu has undergone reduction as its redox number has decreased. This means it has gained electrons, in particular two electrons:



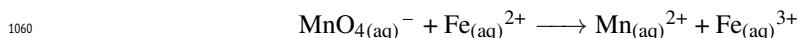
1045 *Balancing simple redox reactions* The goal here is to balance a redox chemical reaction by combining two half-reactions. In the example above the oxidation and reduction involve different number of electrons. Hence in order to be able to add both redox we need to times each half-reaction by a number so that the number of electrons cancel out. As the first reaction involved three electrons and the second two, we will do:



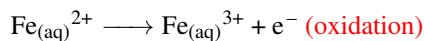
The overall balanced redox equation is:



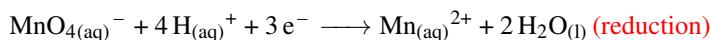
1055 *Balancing redox reactions in acidic medium* Redox reactions happen in either basic or acidic medium. Here we will go over how to balance redox reactions in acidic medium. In order to do this we will first separate the reaction in two half-reactions. In each semi-reaction we will balance all elements but hydrogen and oxygen. When all elements are balanced, we will proceed to balance O by adding H_2O molecules and we will balance H by adding H^+ . Finally, we will add electrons to compensate the charge of the reaction. Let us work on an example:



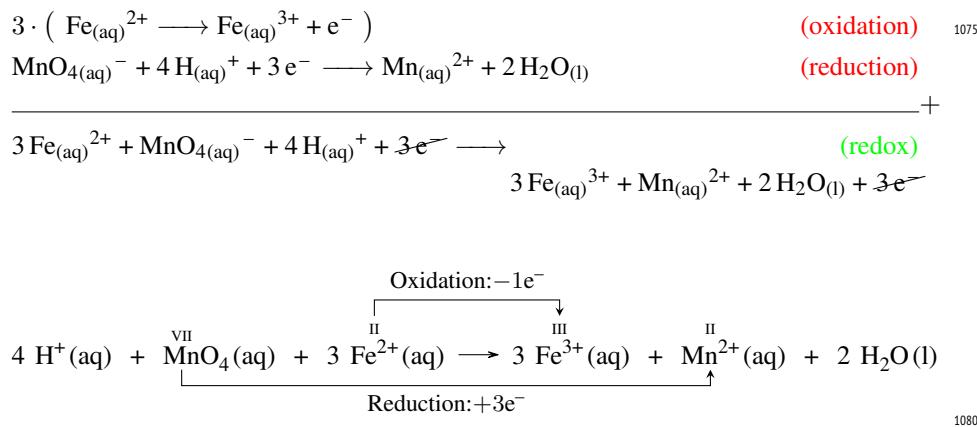
One of the semi-reactions involves Manganese whereas the other involves Iron. The redox number of Mn in permanganate is VII hence Manganese is being reduced, as its redox number decreases from VII to II, whereas Iron is being oxidized as its redox number increases from II to III. The oxidation half-reaction does not contain hydrogen or oxygen hence we will only have to balance the charge with one electron:



The reduction half-reaction contains oxygen. Hence, we will have to add H_2O molecules to balance oxygen and H^+ to balance hydrogen. In particular, we will need two water molecules—as MnO_4^- has four oxygens and we will have to add four protons as we are adding two molecules of water. Finally, we need to add three electrons to equalize the charge:

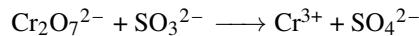


As the oxidation involves one electron and the reduction three, we need to time the oxidation by three:



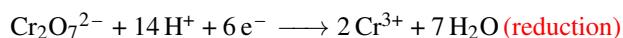
Sample Problem 51

Balance the following redox in acidic medium:

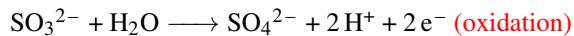


SOLUTION

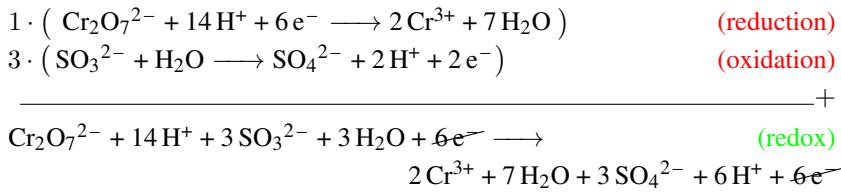
We locate the same element in both sides of the reaction with different redox number. We found Chromium in the form of dichromate ($\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$) with redox number VI and Chromium in the product side with redox III. Therefore Chromium is being reduced, as its redox number decreases. Differently, we found sulphur in the reactants side in the form of sulfite (SO_3^{2-}) with redox number of IV and in the product side with redox number of VI. Therefore Sulphur is being oxidized. We will first set up the oxidation half-reaction knowing that we have different amounts of Cr in both side and that we will have to add water molecules to balance O and protons to balance H. As we have seven oxygens in $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$ we will have to add seven water molecules. Also, as we add seven water molecules we will have to add fourteen protons. We will need six electrons to compensate the charge:



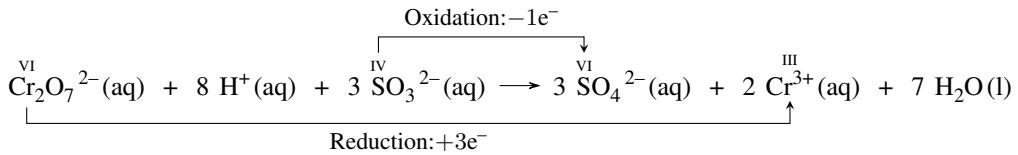
For the reduction half-reaction, we have a difference of one oxygen atoms and hence we will need one water molecule and two protons; we will need two electrons to compensate the charge:



In order to add both half-reactions as the reduction involves two electrons and the oxidation six, we will have to multiply the reduction half-reaction by three:

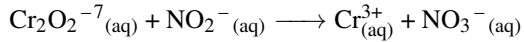


After we cancel the electrons and eliminate protons and water molecules, the balanced reaction is:



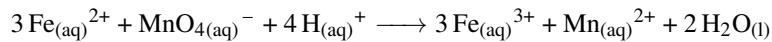
❖ STUDY CHECK

Balance the following redox in acidic medium:

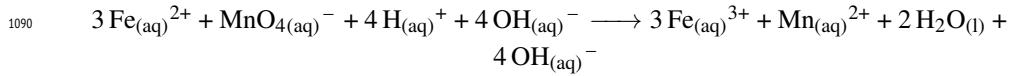


Answer: $3\text{NO}_2(\text{aq}) + 8\text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{Cr}_2\text{O}_2^{-7}(\text{aq}) \longrightarrow 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) + 2\text{Cr}^{3+}(\text{aq}) + 4\text{H}_2\text{O(l)}$.

Balancing redox reactions in basic medium In order to balance a redox in basic medium we need first to balance the reaction in acidic medium. After, we will compensate all H^+ with OH^- in both sides of the reaction. Mind that when combining H^+ with OH^- we obtain H_2O . For example, in order to balance the following reaction in basic medium:



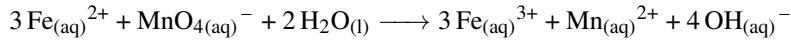
we will add four OH^- in both sides:



And after cancelling the four protons with the four hydroxyls, we have:



Now we have four water molecules in the left and two in the right. We will cancel two molecules from each side in order not to report water molecules twice:



CHAPTER 5

SOLUTIONS

1. A solution is prepared by mixing 4 g of $C_6H_6(l)$ and 5 g of $CCl_4(l)$. Indicate the true statement.

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| (a) C_6H_6 is the solute | (c) Both do not mix |
| (b) CCl_4 is the solute | (d) This is not a solution |

Ans: (a)

2. Which of the following chemicals will mix with CH_3Cl

- | | |
|--------------|----------------|
| (a) C_6H_6 | (c) H_2O |
| (b) CCl_4 | (d) CH_2Cl_2 |

Ans: (c)

3. Which of the following chemicals will mix with CCl_4

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| (a) C_6H_6 | (c) H_2O |
| (b) $CHCl_3$ | (d) CH_3Cl |

Ans: (a)

4. Air is :

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| (a) A solid solution | (b) A liquid solution | (c) A gas solution | (d) A heterogeneous mixture |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|

Ans: (c)

5. Ammonia and water:

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| (a) A solid solution | (b) A liquid solution | (c) A gas solution | (d) A heterogeneous mixture |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|

Ans: (c)

6. Oil and water do not mix due to a polarity difference. Explain why a detergent can help solve oil in water.

CONCENTRATION UNITS

7. Sodium hydroxide $NaOH$ is a chemical used in drain cleaners. A solution is prepared by mixing 25g of $NaOH$ in 250g of water.

- | | |
|---|---|
| (a) Water is the solute | (b) The percent (m/m) of solute is 9% |
| (c) The percent (m/m) of solvent is 80% | (d) The percent (m/m) of solvent is 10% |

Ans: (b)

8. A solution is prepared by mixing 15g of $NaOH$ in 50g of water.

- | | |
|--|---|
| (a) The percent (m/m) of solute is 30% | (b) The percent (m/m) of solute is 0.3% |
| (c) The percent (m/m) of solute is 23% | (d) The percent (m/m) of solvent is 10% |

Ans: (c)

9. Alcohol-hydroxide is a mixture employed to clean glass. A mixture is prepared by mixing 60g of $NaOH$ with 500g of ethanol.

- | |
|---------------------------------------|
| (a) The percent (m/m) of solute is 8% |
|---------------------------------------|

- | | |
|--|---|
| (b) The percent (m/m) of solute is 0.08% | (c) The percent (m/m) of solvent is 70% |
| (d) The percent (m/m) of solvent is 89% | |

Ans: (d)

10. Vinegar is a (m/m) 5% acetic acid solution. How many grams of acetic acid are there in 2g of vinegar:

- | | |
|---------|-----------|
| (a) 10g | (c) 0.01g |
| (b) 3g | (d) 0.1 g |

Ans: (d)

11. An HCl solution is prepared by mixing 4 moles of HCl with water reaching a volume of 250mL. Calculate the molarity of the solution

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| (a) 16M | (c) 0.16M |
| (b) 0.016M | (d) 0.014 M |

Ans: (a)

12. How many mL of a 3M KCl solution contains 0.06 KCl moles.

Ans: 20mL

13. How many mL of a 4M $NaCl$ ($MW=58g \cdot mol^{-1}$) solution contains 5 grans of $NaCl$.

Ans: 21mL

14. How many grams of solute are there in 100mL of a 0.01M HNO_3 ($MW=63g \cdot mol^{-1}$) solution.

Ans: 0.062g

15. How many mL of a 0.001M $Ca(OH)_2$ ($MW=74g \cdot mol^{-1}$) solution can be prepared from 5 mg of $Ca(OH)_2$.

Ans: 67.56mL

16. What is the final volume when 50mL of a 2M $NaCl$ solution is diluted to a 1M.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| (a) 25 mL | (c) 125 mL |
| (b) 50 mL | (d) 100 mL |

Ans: d

17. What is the molarity of a solution prepared when 100mL a 4% HCl solution is diluted to a final volume of 500mL.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| (a) 0.8 % | (c) 20 % |
| (b) 8 % | (d) 10 % |

Ans: a

18. Describe how to prepare 50mL of a 0.5M H_2SO_4 solution, starting with a 1M stock H_2SO_4 solution.

Ans: 25mL

ELECTROLYTES AND INSOLUBLE COMPOUNDS

19. Indicate the composition of an aqueous solution of $NaCl$:

- | |
|--------------------------------------|
| (a) Na^+ anions and Cl^- cations |
|--------------------------------------|

- (b) Ions and molecules
 (c) Na^+ cations and Cl^- anions
 (d) NaCl molecules

Ans: c

20. Indicate the composition of an aqueous solution of HCl :

- (a) Ions and molecules
 (b) H^+ anions and Cl^- cations
 (c) HCl molecules
 (d) H^+ cations and Cl^- anions

Ans: d

21. Indicate the composition of an aqueous solution of CaCl_2 :

- (a) CaCl_2 molecules
 (b) Ca^{2+} cations and Cl^- anions
 (c) Ions and molecules
 (d) Ca^{2+} anions and Cl^- cations

Ans: b

22. Indicate the composition of an aqueous solution of H_2O :

- (a) H_2O molecules
 (b) H^+ cations and OH^- anions
 (c) Ions and molecules
 (d) H^+ anions and OH^- cations

Ans: c

23. Predict the soluble character of the following compound: AgNO_3 .

Ans: soluble

24. Predict the soluble character of the following compound: AgBr .

Ans: insoluble

25. Predict the soluble character of the following compound: CaCO_3 .

Ans: soluble

26. Predict the soluble character of the following compound: Na_2CO_3 .

Ans: soluble

27. Break down the following chemical into ions if possible: $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$.

Ans: $\text{Ca}^{2+} + 2 \text{OH}^-$

28. Break down the following chemical into ions if possible: NH_3 .

Ans: $\text{NH}_3(\text{aq})$

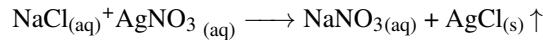
29. Break down the following chemical into ions if possible: K_2CrO_4 .

Ans: $2 \text{K}^+ + \text{CrO}_4^{2-}$

30. Break down the following chemical into ions if possible: $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$.

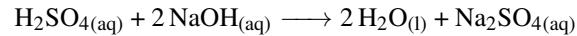
Ans: $\text{Ca}^+ + 2 \text{NO}_3^-$ **PRECIPITATION AND ACID-BASE REACTIONS**

31. Classify the following reaction as acid-base or precipitation:



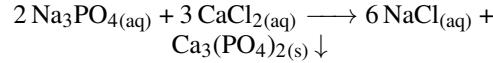
Ans: Precipitation

32. Classify the following reaction as acid-base or precipitation:



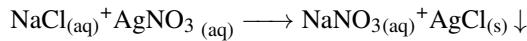
Ans: Acid-base

33. Classify the following reaction as acid-base or precipitation:

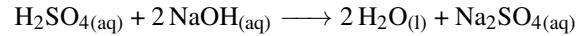


Ans: Precipitation

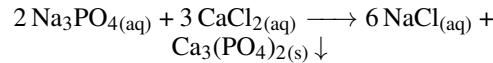
34. Obtain the net ionic equation for the following reaction:

Ans: $\text{Ag}^+_{(\text{aq})} + \text{Cl}^-_{(\text{aq})} \longrightarrow \text{AgCl}_{(\text{s})} \downarrow$

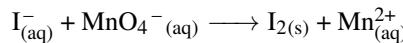
35. Obtain the net ionic equation for the following reaction:

Ans: $2 \text{H}^+_{(\text{aq})} + 2 \text{OH}^-_{(\text{aq})} \longrightarrow 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}_{(\text{l})}$

36. Obtain the net ionic equation for the following reaction:

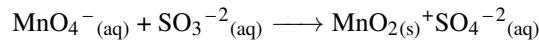
Ans: $3 \text{Ca}^{2+}_{(\text{aq})} + 2 \text{PO}_4^{2-}_{(\text{aq})} \longrightarrow \text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_{2(\text{s})} \downarrow$ **REDOX**

37. Balance the following redox reactions in acidic medium:



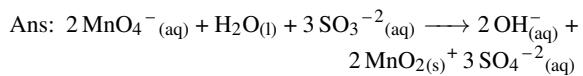
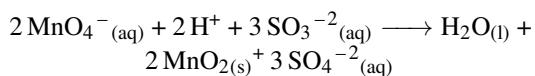
$$\text{Ans: } 10 \text{I}^-_{(\text{aq})} + 2 \text{MnO}_4^-_{(\text{aq})} + 16 \text{H}^+_{(\text{aq})} \longrightarrow 5 \text{I}_{(\text{s})} + 2 \text{Mn}^{2+}_{(\text{aq})} + 8 \text{H}_2\text{O}_{(\text{l})}$$

38. Balance the following redox reactions in acidic medium:

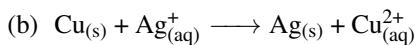
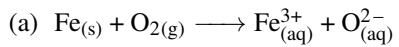


$$\text{Ans: } 2 \text{MnO}_4^-_{(\text{aq})} + 2 \text{H}^+ + 3 \text{SO}_3^{2-}_{(\text{aq})} \longrightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}_{(\text{l})} + 2 \text{MnO}_{2(\text{s})} + 3 \text{SO}_4^{2-}_{(\text{aq})}$$

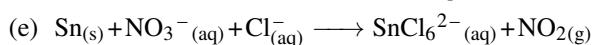
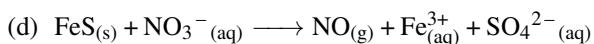
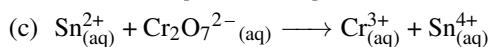
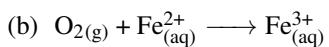
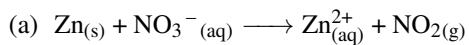
39. Convert the following acidic redox into basic redox:



40. Balance the following redox reactions:



41. Balance the following redox reactions in acidic medium:



6

Reactions in gase phase

THE air we all breath contains numerous gases, such as oxygen, nitrogen or carbon dioxide. Some of these gases are indeed essential for life. As an example, living creature take up carbon dioxide to give off oxygen, and water is produced by the reaction of oxygen and hydrogen gas. Other gases are dangerous for life. An example is carbon monoxide, which results from gas stoves, heating systems and fire. This is a colorless, odorless, and tasteless gas that can bind to the blood displacing oxygen. As a consequence, carbon monoxide can build up in closed environments causing death. This chapter deals with the properties of gases. You will learn how to calculate the volume or pressure of a gas, characterizing its state. You will also learn how to work with mixtures of gases and for example predict the pressure of oxygen in the atmosphere, which contains numerous gases.

6.1 Gases and its properties

Gases contain atomic or molecular particles. They have very different properties than liquids or solids. The particles of a gas are spread and far away from each other. Liquids, on the other hand are made of loose particles that interact by means of weak forces. Solids on the other hand are packed materials and its particles, atoms or molecules, are closer together. This section covers the different properties of gases.

Gases in the periodic table Some of the elements in the periodic table are molecular gases, resulting of the combination of two atoms of the same element. For example, molecular oxygen (O_2) is gas. Similarly, molecular nitrogen (N_2), molecular hydrogen (H_2), molecular chlorine (C_2), or molecular fluorine (F_2) are all diatomic gases—they contain two atoms of the same element. Other gases result of the combination of two different non-metals. Examples are carbon monoxide (CO) or dioxide (CO_2), and nitrogen monoxide (NO) or dioxide (NO_2). The nobel gases (Ne , He , Ar) also exist in gas state.

Volume The volume of a gas (V) is the amount of space it occupies, and gases fully occupy the volume of its container. Liters (L) and milliliters (mL) are units of volume. Liter is a cubic unit and one litter equals to a cubic decimeter (dm^3). Similarly, one milliliter (mL) equals to a cubic centimeter (cm^3).

$$\frac{1 \text{ L}}{1 \text{ dm}^3} \quad \frac{1 \text{ mL}}{1 \text{ cm}^3}$$

In this chapter all formulas require the use of litters.

1100

1105

1110

GOALS

- 1 Use the ideal gas law
- 2 Use the real gas law
- 3 Calculate partial pressures
- 4 Compute gas-property changes
- 5 Carry stoichiometric calculations with volumes

1115

1120



Figure 6.1: Oxygen is a flammable gas at room temperature.

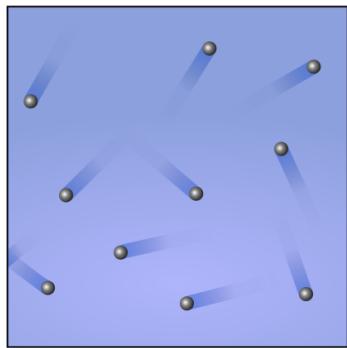


Figure 6.2: Gas pressure is due to the collisions of the gas particles with the walls of its container.

¹¹²⁵ **Temperature** The temperature (T) of a gas is related to the speed (the average velocity) of gas particles. The higher the temperature the higher the particles' speed. Although there are different units of temperature such as Kelvin (K) or celsius (C°), in this chapter all formulas require the use of Kelvin temperature ($T_K = T_C + 273$).

¹¹³⁰ **Amount of gas** The amount of a gas (n) refers to the quantity of gas particles. The bigger the amount of gas, the larger the amount of gas particles. The amount of gas is measured in moles or grams.

Pressure, P The particles of a gas are constantly moving. On its movement, they frequently hit the walls of its container, like the raindrops hitting the ceiling when it rains. When they hit the walls they exert a pressure, and pressure is defined as the force acting on certain area. The larger pressure the stronger the collisions with the walls and the higher the frequency of collision—the stronger the force applied on the walls. Imagine you are driving a motorcycle. While you drive you can feel the collision of the air's particle with your face. The faster you go the higher pressure. The value of air's pressure is measured with a barometer and depends on your location on the earth—in particular your altitude—as well as the weather. If you are at the sea level the atmospheric pressure is one unit of pressure (one atm), due to the air that you have on top of you. If you climb a mountain, the pressure decreases, as there is less air on top of you. The higher you are with respect to the sea level, the lower the air pressure. The weather also affects pressure, and in hot days the pressure of air is higher, whereas on a cold day pressure is lower.

Units of pressure are: atmospheres (atm), torr, pascals (Pa) or millimeters of mercury (mmHg). In order to convert pressure units, you can use the following conversion factors:

$$\frac{1 \text{ atm}}{760 \text{ mmHg}}$$

$$\frac{1 \text{ torr}}{1 \text{ mmHg}}$$

$$\frac{1 \text{ atm}}{101325 \text{ Pa}}$$

one millimeters of mercury (mmHg) is the same as 1 torr. As a note, the name torr acknowledges the person who invented the barometer: Torricelli, an Italian physicist.

Sample Problem 52

An oxygen sample has a pressure of 2 atm. Convert this value to: (a) mmHg and (b) Pascals.

SOLUTION

(a) we start by placing the given data (2 atm) and using the conversion factor between atm and mmHg, with the atm unit on the bottom, so that the units cancel

$$2 \cancel{\text{atm}} \times \frac{760 \text{ mmHg}}{1 \cancel{\text{atm}}} = 1520 \text{ mmHg}$$

(b) we proceed as in (a) but using the conversion between atm and Pa:

$$2 \cancel{\text{atm}} \times \frac{101325 \text{ Pa}}{1 \cancel{\text{atm}}} = 202650 \text{ mmHg}$$

❖ STUDY CHECK

An oxygen sample has a pressure of 730 mmHg. Convert this value to atmospheres.

Answer: 0.96 atm.

Add these conversions into your flashcard.

6.2 Ideal gas law

1155

Ideal gases are gases made of particles that do not interact with each other, differently real gases contain particles that interact, often times strongly, with each other. The temperature, pressure, volume and number of moles of a gas are not independent. They are related by a law: the ideal gas law. In this section we will introduce this law in two different forms.

Ideal gas law in terms of moles The ideal gas law says:

1140

Add this formula to your
flashcard.

$$PV = nRT \quad \text{Ideal Gas Law}$$

where:

P is the pressure of the gas in atm

V is the volume of the gas in L

n is the number of moles of the gas

T is the temperature of the gas in K

1145

R is the constant of the gas $0.082 \frac{\text{atm} \cdot \text{L}}{\text{mol} \cdot \text{K}}$

Imagine for example that you inflate a balloon with your mouth, introducing air particles into the balloon. While the number of particles inside the balloon grows, its volume will grow too. More particles will collide with the walls of the balloon and hence, the pressure inside the balloon will also increase.

1150

Sample Problem 53

Helium gas is used to inflate blimps, scientific balloons and party balloons.

What is the volume in liters of a 0.2 moles of Helium balloon at 300K and 2 atm.

SOLUTION

Analyze the Problem	Given	Asking
	$T = 300K$ $P = 2\text{atm}$ $n = 0.2\text{mol}$ $R = 0.082 \frac{\text{atm} \cdot \text{L}}{\text{mol} \cdot \text{K}}$	V

Using now the ideal gases formula: $PV = nRT$, we have

$$2\text{atm} \cdot V = 0.2\text{mol} \cdot 0.082 \frac{\text{atm} \cdot \text{L}}{\text{mol} \cdot \text{K}} \cdot 300\text{K}$$

All units but L cancel out. Solving for V we have 2.46 L.

◆ STUDY CHECK

What is the pressure in atmospheres of a 1 L He balloon containing 3 moles of Helium at 40°C.

Answer: 77.00 atm.

Ideal gas law in terms of density The ideal gas law in terms of density is:

$$P \cdot MW = DRT \quad \text{Ideal Gas Law in terms of D}$$

where:

1155

P is the pressure of the gas in atm

1160

MW is the molecular weight (or atomic weight, AW) of the gas in $g \cdot mol^{-1}$

D is the density in $g \cdot L^{-1}$

T is the temperature of the gas in K

R is the constant of the gas $0.082 \frac{\text{atm} \cdot \text{L}}{\text{mol} \cdot \text{K}}$

We use this formula when we are questioned about the molar mass or density of the gas.

Sample Problem 54

What is the density of Helium balloon at 400K and 3 atm.

SOLUTION

Besides the data in the problem, as the gas is He we already know its atomic mass from the periodic table:

Analyze the Problem	Given	Asking
	$T = 400K$ $P = 3atm$ $MW = 2g \cdot mol^{-1}$ $R = 0.082 \frac{\text{atm} \cdot \text{L}}{\text{mol} \cdot \text{K}}$	D

Using now the ideal gases formula in terms of density: $P \cdot MW = DRT$, we have

$$3atm \cdot 2 \frac{g}{mol} = D \cdot 0.082 \frac{\text{atm} \cdot \text{L}}{\text{mol} \cdot \text{K}} \cdot 400K$$

Solving for D we have $0.18 g \cdot L^{-1}$.

❖ STUDY CHECK

What is the molecular mass of a $4 g \cdot L^{-1}$ density gas at 30°C and 5 atm.

Answer: $19.87 g \cdot mol^{-1}$.

STP conditions STP conditions refer to standard pressure (1 atm) and temperature (273K) conditions. If we work at STP conditions it means pressure will be fixed at 1 atm and temperature at 273K.

Add this relation into your flashcard.

1 atm and 273K [STP Conditions](#)

Sample Problem 55

Calculate the volume in liters of 5 moles of nitrogen at STP conditions.

SOLUTION

From the problem we have the following data:

Analyze the Problem	Given	Asking
	$n = 5\text{ moles}$ $P = 1\text{ atm}$ $T = 273K$	V

We need to apply the ideal gas formula with the set of given variables:

$$1\text{ atm} \cdot V = 5\text{ mol} \cdot 0.082 \frac{\text{atm} \cdot \text{L}}{\text{mol} \cdot \text{K}} \cdot 273\text{ K}$$

and solving for V we have a final volume of 112L.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Calculate the grams in 4L of N₂ at STP conditions.

Answer: 5g.

6.3 Change of gas properties

The previous section addressed the properties of an ideal gas. However, as all properties of a gas are related, if we modify one the others will change too. This section covers situations in which one of the gas properties changes (e.g. V changes) and you need to predict the change of another gas property (e.g. P). For example, imagine you compress a balloon with your hand. The temperature and number of moles of the gas inside the balloon are constant, as the balloon is closed and in contact with the atmosphere. Differently, the pressure and volume will change. In particular, the volume will decrease and the pressure will increase. This means that the gas particles will hit the balloon harder and with more frequency.

Pressure-Volume change If temperature and the number of moles of a gas are kept constant the product of pressure and volume will remain constant too. This is the case of the balloon-pressing example. We call this Boyle's Law:

$$(P_1 \cdot V_1 = P_2 \cdot V_2) \quad \text{Boyle's law}$$

where:

P_1, V_1 are the initial pressure and volume

P_2, V_2 are the final pressure and volume

Pressure-Temperature change Imagine you have a gas container with rigid walls, so that its volume and the number of particles inside will remain constant—think for example of an aerosol container. What will be the effect of warming up the container? You can guess that the container might explode. If we keep the number of moles and

the volume of the container fixed, the pressure and temperature of the gas are related by means of Gay-Lussac's law:

$$\frac{P_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2}{T_2}$$

Gay-Lussac's law

where:

P_1, T_1 are the initial pressure and temperature

P_2, T_2 are the final pressure and temperature



Figure 6.3: An hot air balloon will rise up as air's density decreases with temperature

Volume-Moles change Imagine a hot air balloon. Air comes in and out of the balloon as it is not a closed balloon. Hence the pressure on the balloon is the same as the atmospheric pressure. Also as the balloon is in contact with the air the temperature will be constant. If you inflate the balloon with hot air, the volume of the balloon and the number of moles are related by Avogadro's law:

$$\frac{V_1}{n_1} = \frac{V_2}{n_2}$$

Gay-Lussac's law

1180

where:

V_1, n_1 are the initial volume and number of moles

V_2, n_2 are the final volume and number of moles

1185

In order to solve problems in which two of the gas variables are kept fixed and the other two are fixed, one needs to apply the ideal gas law at the initial and final state to then divide both formulas. Imagine the situation in which you have a 1L hot air balloon with 1 moles of a gas and you add gas to a total of 5 moles. You want to calculate the final volume after you inflate the volume, knowing the temperature and pressure are kept constant. The initial state corresponds to 1L and 1 moles of gas and the final estate corresponds to an unknown volume and 5 moles. Using the ideal gas formula twice you have:

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} PV_1 = n_1 RT \\ PV_1 = n_1 RT \end{array} \right\} \frac{PV_1}{PV_2} = \frac{n_1 RT}{n_2 RT} \quad (6.1)$$

1190

as some of the variables cancel out:

$$\frac{P'V_1}{P'V_2} = \frac{n_1 RT}{n_2 RT} \quad (6.2)$$

and you end up with Avogadro's law. If you plug the numbers into the formula:

$$\frac{1L}{V_2} = \frac{1 \text{ mol}}{5 \text{ mol}} \quad (6.3)$$

and you get a final volume of 5L.

Sample Problem 56

A 3L gas sample has a pressure of 5 atm. If the pressure increases to 10 atm at fixed temperature and number of moles, calculate the final volume of the gas.

SOLUTION

From the problem we have the following data:

Analyze the Problem	Given	Asking
	$V_1 = 3L$ $P_1 = 5\text{atm}$ $P_2 = 10\text{atm}$	V_2

We need to apply the ideal gas formula to the initial state and final state and divide both formulas. The number of moles and the temperature are constant and will cancel out from both equations:

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} P_1V_1 = nRT \\ P_2V_2 = nRT \end{array} \right\} \frac{P_1V_1}{P_2V_2} = \frac{nRT}{nRT} \quad (6.4)$$

Plugging the values:

$$\frac{P_1V_1}{P_2V_2} = \frac{nRT}{nRT} \quad (6.5)$$

and solving:

$$\frac{3 \cdot 5}{10 \cdot V_2} = 1 \quad (6.6)$$

the final volume will be 1.5 L.

❖ STUDY CHECK

A 4 atm gas sample has a temperature of 300K. If we decrease its temperature to 200K at fixed volume and number of moles, calculate the final pressure of the gas.

Answer: 2.66 atm.

1195

Relating the different variables of a gas The questions is now, if we increase the pressure at fixed number of moles and pressure, how do we know if the volume will increase or perhaps decrease? Similarly, if for example the number of gas moles increase at fixed pressure and volume, will the temperature of the gas increase or perhaps decrease. We can answer these questions by means of the ideal gas law. If the variables that we need to relate are in the same side of the equation (e.g. P and V) then if one of the variables increase the other will decrease. Differently, If the gas variables to relate are located in opposite sides of the gas law (e.g. P and T) then both will change in the same direction. For example, let us consider the changes of P and V (at fixed n and T). As they are in the same side of the ideal gas law ($PV = nRT$), if P increases V will decrease. Differently, for the change of P and T (at fixed V and n), as both variables are in opposite sides of the ideal gas law ($PV = nRT$), if P increases, T will increase as well.

1200

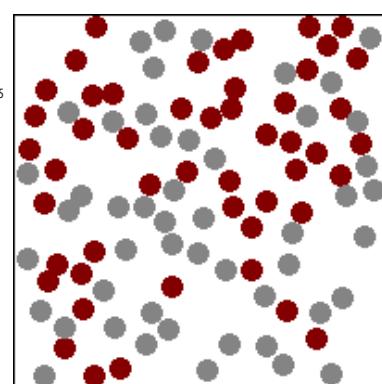


Figure 6.4: Each component in a gas mixture exert a partial pressure.

6.4 Mixtures of gases and gas stoichiometry

- 1210 The air is a mixture of different gases. It contains oxygen (O_2) and nitrogen (N_2) as well as other gases such as carbon dioxide, argon, or water vapor. Only 21% of the air is made of oxygen and 78.2% of nitrogen. The other gases represent 0.8% of the air. The atmospheric pressure is 1 atm and results from the pressure of all the components of the air. Each gas exerts a partial pressure and all combined exert the total atmospheric pressure. In this section you will learn how to work with mixtures of gases. This section also covers the use of the molar volume to relate moles and volume at standard conditions.

Partial and total pressure Imagine you have a container with 1 atm of Ar, and another container of the same volume containing 1 atm of Ne. If you combine the containers into a single container (and temperature does not change), hence the pressure in the container will result from both gases and will be 2 atm. Inside the mixed container, 2 atm will be the total pressure (P_{Total}), whereas the partial pressure of each gas (p_1 and p_2) will be 1 atm. Dalton's Law says that the total pressure results from adding the partial pressure of each gas:

$$P_{Total} = p_1 + p_2 + \dots \quad \text{Dalton's Law}$$

Sample Problem 57

Medical Air is a odorless gas made mostly of nitrogen and oxygen, administered by ventilator in hospital settings with an operating gauge pressure of 3 atm. If the oxygen pressure inside a container is 2.37 atm, calculate the partial pressure of nitrogen in the mixture.

SOLUTION

The problem gives the total pressure of the mixture and the partial pressure of one of the components. By using Dalton's law, we know that if the total pressure is 3 atm and the partial pressure of oxygen is 2.37, hence the partial pressure of the other component has to be 0.63 atm.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Entonox is a medicinal mixture of dinitrogen oxide (N_2O) and oxygen (O_2). The pressure N_2O in an entonox container is 2 atm and the oxygen pressure is 1520 mmHg as well. Calculate the total pressure in atm in a Entonox container.

 **Discussion:** Explain why a hot air balloon rises up. Furthermore, why a He-filled birthday balloon rises while if you fill it with air it does not?

Answer: 4 atm.

Mole fraction The mole fraction (X_A) of a gas (A) in a mixture of gas is just the number of moles of this gas over the total number of moles in the mixture. The larger the mole fraction of a gas in a mixture the more molecules of that specific gas are there in the mixture with respect to all components

$$X_A = \frac{n_A}{n_A + n_B + \dots}$$

For a mixture of gases, the partial pressure of a gas (p_A) is related to the mole fraction of that gas (X_A) and the total pressure of the mixture of gases (P_{Total}):

$$p_A = X_A \cdot P_{Total}$$

Sample Problem 58

A mixture of gases with a total pressure of 2 atm contains 3 moles of Ar, 3 moles of He and 1 moles of Ne. Calculate the partial pressure of each component on the mixture.

SOLUTION

We calculate first the mole fraction for each component of the mixture. As the total number of moles is 7 moles and there are 3 moles of Ar, its mole fraction is 0.43. Similarly, the mole fraction for He is 0.43 and for Ne is 0.14. To calculate the partial pressure of each gas you just need to multiply its mole fraction by the total pressure (2 atm). Hence: $p_{Ar}=0.86\text{ atm}$, $p_{He}=0.86\text{ atm}$ and $p_{Ne}=0.28\text{ atm}$

◆ STUDY CHECK

A mixture of gases with a total pressure of 5 atm contains 1 mol of Ar and 1 mol of He. Calculate the partial pressure of each component on the mixture.

Answer: $p_{Ar}=2.5\text{ atm}$, $p_{He}=2.5\text{ atm}$.

Molar volume If we work at STP conditions the volume of one mole of gas equals to 22.4L, and we refer to this relationship as the molar volume.

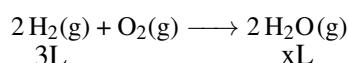
Add this relation into your flashcard.

$$\frac{1\text{ mol}}{22.4\text{ L at STP}} \quad \text{Molar Volume}$$

This relationship allows us to carry stoichiometric calculations in chemical reaction involving gases.

1220

stoichiometry and gases If you encounter chemical reactions with gases, the molar volume relation allows you to carry stoichiometric calculations. Why is this important? Imagine you have this reaction:



Gases are measured by means of their pressure and is more convenient to speak about liters of hydrogen than moles of hydrogen or grams of hydrogen, as hydrogen is a gas. This way, if we start by mixing 3L of H_2 we would like to know how much water is being produced. In order to calculate this, we will use the stoichiometric coefficients. In previous chapters we saw that these numbers represent moles and the units of these numbers is mol. If the reaction deals with gases you want to interpret the stoichiometric coefficients in terms of liters. This way:

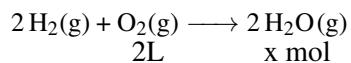
$$x = 3 \text{ L of } \text{H}_2 \times \frac{2 \text{ L of } \text{H}_2\text{O}}{2 \text{ L of } \text{H}_2} = 3 \text{ L of } \text{H}_2\text{O}.$$

Overall, if we mix three liters of hydrogen we obtain 3L of water. In case we know the liters of any of the reactants and we need to calculate the moles of product, then we have to add an extra step to transform liters into moles.

1225

Sample Problem 59

Hydrogen gas reacts with oxygen gas to produce water vapor according to the following equation:



Calculate the number of moles of water produced from 2L of oxygen at STP conditions.

SOLUTION

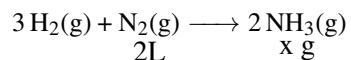
We will solve the problem in a single line, first relating the liters of oxygen and liters of water produced and finally converting liters of water into moles of water using the molar volume. Remember when there are gases in the reaction, the stoichiometric coefficients can be interpreted in terms of liters:

$$x = 2L \cancel{\text{L of O}_2} \times \frac{2 \cancel{\text{L of H}_2\text{O}}}{2 \cancel{\text{L of O}_2}} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol of H}_2\text{O}}{22.4 \cancel{\text{L of H}_2\text{O}}} = 0.178 \text{ mol of H}_2\text{O}.$$

We have that two liters of oxygen produce four liters of water. At the same time, 22.4L of water—or any other gas—is 1 moles of that gas. So four L of water are 0.17moles of water.

❖ STUDY CHECK

Hydrogen gas reacts with nitrogen ($\text{MW}=28 \text{ g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$) gas to produce ammonia at STP conditions according to the following equation:



Calculate the number of grams of ammonia produced from 0.5L of nitrogen.

Answer: 5g.

1230

6.5 Real gases and the kinetic molecular theory of gases

1235

Until now we have discussed ideal gases. Ideal gases represent very diluted gases in which the gas particles do not see each other, as they are apart. The particles of an ideal gas are very minute without a volume. The collisions between the particles and the walls of the container are elastic—this means the gas molecules do not lose any energy. As you can imagine, no gas is an ideal gas, as this is just an ideal model. This section will cover the properties of real gases, in which the gas particles interact among themselves. We will also discuss the kinetic molecular theory with a particular emphasis on particle average velocity—this is technically called root mean square velocity, v_{RMS} .

Van der Waals equation for real gases When we take into account the fact that the particles of a gas interact with each other the formula of the ideal gases do not work anymore. Instead, we can use the Van der Waals equation for real gases that functions in a very similar way.

$$P = \frac{nRT}{V - nb} - \frac{n^2a}{V^2}$$

Van der Waals equation

where:

1240

P is the pressure of the gas in atm

V is the volume of the gas in L

n is the number of moles of the gas

T is the temperature of the gas in K

R is the constant of the gas $0.082 \frac{\text{atm}\cdot\text{L}}{\text{mol}\cdot\text{K}}$

a and b are the Van der Waals constants in units of $\text{atm} \cdot \text{L}^2 \cdot \text{mol}^{-2}$ 1245
and $\text{L} \cdot \text{mol}$

Van der Waals constants The Van der Waals constants a and b represent the degree of interaction between the molecules of a gas. The larger these values the more interactions exists between the gas particles. For example, for He we have $a = 0.0341 \text{ atm} \cdot \text{L}^2 \cdot \text{mol}^{-2}$ and $b = 0.0237 \text{ L} \cdot \text{mol}$, whereas for H₂O we have $a = 5.46 \text{ atm} \cdot \text{L}^2 \cdot \text{mol}^{-2}$ and $b = 0.0305 \text{ L} \cdot \text{mol}$. Comparing the values of a for both gases—or the values of b —we can conclude that the interaction between the particles of He are very weak but the interactions between the particles of H₂O are stronger. 1250

Sample Problem 60

Calculate the pressure of 0.2 moles of water vapor at 500K and 6 atm occupying a volume of 0.1L, using: (a) the ideal gas formula and (b) the van der Waals formula $a = 5.46 \text{ atm} \cdot \text{L}^2 \cdot \text{mol}^{-2}$ and $b = 0.0305 \text{ L} \cdot \text{mol}$.

SOLUTION

We will use the ideal gas formula first, given the number of moles ($n=0.2$ mol), temperature ($T=500\text{K}$), pressure ($p=6$ atm) and the volume ($V=0.1\text{L}$).

$$P = \frac{nRT}{V} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.083 \times 500}{0.1} = 82 \text{ atm}$$

Now, using the van der Waals formula:

$$P = \frac{nRT}{V - nb} - \frac{n^2a}{V^2} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.083 \times 500}{0.1 - 0.2 \times 0.0305} - \frac{0.2^2 \times 5.46}{0.1^2} = 65 \text{ atm}$$

Both values are very different and this is consistent with the fact that water vapor does not behave as an ideal gas.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Calculate the pressure of 0.9 moles of ammonia gas at 900K and 9 atm occupying a volume of 0.1L, using: (a) the ideal gas formula and (b) the van der Waals formula $a = 4.17 \text{ atm} \cdot \text{L}^2 \cdot \text{mol}^{-2}$ and $b = 0.0371 \text{ L} \cdot \text{mol}$.

Answer: 664 atm; 659 atm.

Kinetic theory of gases The kinetic theory of gases is a model that explain the properties of gases. This theory envisions a gas in the form of a set of moving particles. Some of the ideas behind this model are:

- The particles of a gas are in constant motion and move very fast.
- On its movement, gas particles collide with each other changing paths, and collide with the walls of its container exerting pressure.
- Gas particles are far apart from each other, barely interacting.
- The average kinetic energy of the particles of a gas (this is the energy of the particles due to movement) is proportional to the temperature of the gas.

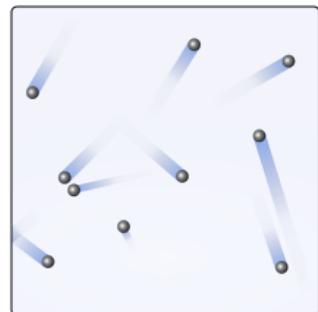


Figure 6.5: The particles of a gas move fast.

1255

1260

By means of the kinetic theory we can rationalize the different properties of a gas. As
 1265 the particles of a gas are in constant motion and apart from each other they fill and occupy the same volume of its container. The temperature of a gas is related to its kinetic energy, that is, the average speed of the gas particles. Also, as the gas particles collide with the container's wall, they exert pressure. The kinetic theory of gases explain for example how room fresheners work. As you spray the room, the molecules of the perfume in a gas state move fast and occupy the room. The kinetic molecular theory of the gases gives a molecular-based description of the temperature of a gas—among other properties. The ideal gas law is an experimental law; this means is a law that comes from measuring and carrying experiments. However, this law does not provide any reasons behind the behavior of gases, ideal or real. The kinetic molecular theory provides a molecular description of temperature. In particular one of the outcomes of this theory is that the average velocity of a gas particle depends on the square root of the temperature of the gas. More precisely, the way this theory describes velocity is in the form of a *root mean square velocity* v_{RMS} , that is, as an average of the velocity of each particle. The formula that connects the root mean square velocity with temperature is:
 1270
 1275
 1280

$$v_{RMS} = \sqrt{\frac{3000RT}{MW}}$$

root mean square velocity formula

where:

MW is the molecular weight of the gas in $g \cdot mol^{-1}$

T is the temperature of the gas in K

R is the constant of the gas in energy units $8.314 J \cdot K^{-1} \cdot mole^{-1}$

1285 v_{RMS} is the root mean square velocity in m/s

It is important to notice that the root mean square velocity depends on temperature—the more temperature the more velocity—and is inversely proportional to the molecular weight of the gas—the heavier the mass the lower velocity.

Sample Problem 61

Order the following molecules in increasing order of root mean square velocity:

Ne , CO_2 and H_2O .

SOLUTION

Root mean square velocity is inversely proportional to the molecular weight of the gas; hence, the larger the mass the lower velocity. If we compare the molecular weight of the gases: $Ne(MW=20g \cdot mol^{-1})$, $CO_2(MW=44g \cdot mol^{-1})$ and $H_2O(MW=18g \cdot mol^{-1})$. The root mean square velocity of water is the largest and the root mean square velocity of carbon dioxide is the smallest.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Calculate the root mean square velocity of the molecules of water at $25C^\circ$.

Answer: 625m/s.

REVIEW PART C

1. Indicate the redox number of: HNO_3
 (a) V (c) III (e) II
 (b) I (d) IV
2. Indicate the redox number of: NO_2
 (a) V (c) III (e) -II
 (b) I (d) IV
3. Indicate the redox number of: N_2H_5^+
 (a) V (c) III (e) -II
 (b) I (d) IV
4. Classify the following chemical as: H_2SO_4
 (a) non electrolyte
 (b) strong electrolyte
 (c) weak electrolyte
5. Classify the following chemical as: CH_3COOH
 (a) non electrolyte
 (b) strong electrolyte
 (c) weak electrolyte
6. Classify the following chemical as: HF
 (a) non electrolyte
 (b) strong electrolyte
 (c) weak electrolyte
7. The volume of a gas with a pressure of 1.2 atm increases from 1.0 L to 4.0 L. What is the final pressure of the gas, assuming constant temperature?
 (a) 1.2 atm (c) 3.3 atm (e) 1.0 atm
 (b) 0.30 atm (d) 4.8 atm
8. What volume would a 0.250 mol sample of H_2 gas occupy, if it had a which has a pressure of 1.70 atm, and a temperature of 35 °C?
 (a) 0.269 L (c) 1.25 L (e) 283 L
 (b) 0.423 L (d) 3.72 L
9. At STP, what is the volume of 4.50 mols of nitrogen gas?
 (a) 167 L (c) 101 L (e) 1230 L
 (b) 3420 L (d) 60.7 L
10. How many L of O_2 gas at STP, are needed to react with 15.0 g of Na?

$$4 \text{Na(s)} + \text{O}_2\text{(g)} \longrightarrow 2 \text{Na}_2\text{O(s)}$$

 (a) 3.65 L (c) 7.30 L (e) 32.0 L
 (b) 14.6 L (d) 22.4 L
11. When 3 L of HCl reacts, how many L of H_2 gas are formed at STP conditions?

$$\text{Zn(s)} + 2 \text{HCl(aq)} \longrightarrow \text{H}_2\text{(g)} + \text{ZnCl}_2\text{(aq)}$$

 (a) 1.5 L (c) 8.32 L (e) 0.382 L
 (b) 0.120 L (d) 22.4 L
12. A 1.20-L container contains 1.10 g of an unknown gas at STP. What is the molecular weight of the unknown gas?
 (a) 1.32 g/mol (c) 22.4 g/mol (e) 1.10 g/mol
 (b) 0.917 g/mol (d) 20.5 g/mol
13. What is the concentration, in mass percent, of a solution prepared from 50.0 g NaCl and 150.0 g of water?
 (a) 0.250% (c) 40.0% (e) 3.00%
 (b) 33.3% (d) 25.0%
14. What is the molarity of a solution which contains 58.5 g of sodium chloride dissolved in 0.500 L of solution?
 (a) 0.500 M (c) 1.50 M (e) 4.00 M
 (b) 1.00 M (d) 2.00 M
15. What volume of 0.10 M NaOH can be prepared from 250. mL of 0.30 M NaOH?
 (a) 0.075 L (c) 0.75 L (e) 750 L
 (b) 0.25 L (d) 0.083 L
16. How many mL of a NaCl 1.7 M solution contains 4g of NaCl ($\text{MW}=58.44 \text{ g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$).
 17. What is the final volume, in milliliters, when 5.00 mL of a 3% NaCl solution is diluted to provide a 1% NaCl solution.
 18. Write the net-ionic equations for the following reaction:

$$\text{HCl(l)} + \text{KOH(aq)} \longrightarrow \text{KCl(aq)} + \text{H}_2\text{O(l)}$$
19. What is the pressure in atm of 3 mole of NH₃ gas at 1600K in a 5L container? (a) Using the ideal gas law; (b) Using the real gas law (a(NH₃)=4.17; b(NH₃)=0.04).

Answers:

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. (a) | 2. (d) | 3. (c) | 4. (b) |
| 5. (c) | 6. (c) | 7. (b) | 8. (d) |
| 9. (c) | 10. (c) | 11. (a) | 12. (d) |
| 13. (d) | 14. (d) | 15. (c) | 16. 40mL |
| 17. 15mL | 18. $\text{H}_{(\text{aq})}^+ + \text{OH}_{(\text{aq})}^- \longrightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}_{(\text{l})}$ | | |
| | 19. (a) 78atm; (b) 79.1atm | | |

PART D

7

Thermochemistry

ENERGY involves many aspects of our everyday life. The chemical reactions in our body consume or release energy as we walk, study, and even breath. We also use energy in our homes to warm our food or turn on the lights, and to drive our cars and go to work. The energy needed for our body to function comes from food. If we do not eat for a while, we run low of energy. Similarly, the burning of fossil fuels such as oil, propane, or gasoline provides enough energy to maintain our homes. Some reactions produce energy whereas others release energy. On the other hand, how do we measure the energy release or consumed in a reaction? This chapter will answer this and other questions as it covers different aspects of thermochemistry that involves the interaction between chemistry and energy. You will learn about temperature, heat and how to compute the energy exchanged during a chemical reaction.

7.1 Energy & temperature

When you are running, walking, dancing, or thinking, you are using energy to do work. In fact, energy is defined as the ability to do work. Suppose you are climbing a steep hill. Perhaps you become too tired to go on; you do not have sufficient energy to do any more work. Now suppose you sit down and have lunch. In a while you will have obtained energy from the food, and you will be able to do more work and complete the climb.

Potential & Kinetic Energy Energy can be classified as potential energy or kinetic energy. Kinetic energy is the energy of motion and any object that is moving has kinetic energy. Think about a bullet coming out of a gun; as the bullet moves very fast it contains kinetic energy that can be released when it collides with a target. Potential energy is energy stored in objects located at a certain height. A boulder resting on top of a mountain has potential energy because of its location. If the boulder rolls down the mountain, the potential energy becomes kinetic energy. Water stored in a reservoir has potential energy. When the water goes over the dam, the potential energy is converted to kinetic energy.

Heat Heat refers to thermal energy, which is associated with the motion of particles in a substance. A frozen pizza feels cold because the particles in the pizza are moving very slowly. As the pizza receives heat, the motions of the particles increase, and the pizza becomes warm. Eventually the particles have enough energy to make the pizza hot and ready to eat. When a substance receives heat it gets warmer and its temperature increases, whereas if it loses heat it gets cooler and its temperature decreases.



1290

1295

GOALS

- 1 Convert heat to temperature rise
- 2 Carry calorimetric calculations
- 3 Use the enthalpy table
- 4 Compute enthalpy changes
- 5 Apply Hess's Law to compute enthalpy



1305

1310



1315



Figure 7.1: water on a dam has potential energy

1320

Discussion: What do you think about renewable energy? List three benefits and three inconveniences of renewable sources of energy.

Energy units Two different units of energy are often employed: calories (cal) and joules (J). One can transform calories to joules and joules to calories using the following conversion factor:

$$1\text{cal} = 4.184\text{J} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{1\text{cal}}{4.184\text{J}} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{4.184\text{J}}{1\text{cal}} \quad (7.1)$$

Add Equation 7.1 to your flashcard.

Sample Problem 62

Convert the following energy values:

- (a) 50000 cal to Kcal (b) 48000 J to cal

SOLUTION

We will use the conversion factor for kilo and the relationship between calorie and joule:

$$(a) 50000\text{cal} \times \frac{K\text{cal}}{1000\text{cal}} = 50\text{Kcal}; (b) 48000\text{J} \times \frac{1\text{cal}}{4.184\text{J}} = 11472.2\text{cal}.$$

◆ STUDY CHECK

Convert the following energy units:

- (a) 200 cal to Kcal (b) 7000 J to cal

Answer: (a) 0.2Kcal; (b) 1673 cal.



Figure 7.3: Some thermometers have different temperature scales.

1325

Temperature Temperature indicates how hot or cold a substance is compared to another substance. Heat always flows from a substance with a higher temperature to a substance with a lower temperature until the temperatures of both are the same. When you drink hot coffee or touch a hot pan, heat flows to your mouth or hand, which is at a lower temperature. When you touch an ice cube, it feels cold because heat flows from your hand to the colder ice cube. Three units of temperature often employed are celsius (°C), Fahrenheit (°F) or Kelvin (K). If you need to convert temperature units from Fahrenheit to celsius or from celsius to Fahrenheit you need to use the following formula on the left. Differently, if you need to convert between Kelvin and celsius you need to use the formula on the right:

1335

Add Equation 7.2 to your flashcard.

Sample Problem 63

Convert 25 °C to °F.

SOLUTION

- 1 Step one: list of the given variables.

Analyze the Problem	Given	Asking
	$T_c = 25^\circ C$	T_F

- 2 Step two: use the formula $T_F = 1.8T_C + 32$ to convert from $^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $^{\circ}\text{F}$.

$$T_F = 1.8 T_c + 32$$

↑
25°

- 3 Step three: solve for $T_F = 1.8 \times 25 + 32 = 77^{\circ}\text{F}$.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Convert 200°C to K.

Answer: 473K.



Figure 7.4: Metals have low specific heat, which means they heat up very fast.

7.2 From energy to temperature

Materials can absorb heat. Think about a pizza in your oven, or a cup of milk in the microwaves. These substances receive heat from the oven or in form of microwaves and they become hot. Heat transforms in an increase of temperature. Some substances like metals are able to increase its temperature very quickly with a small amount of heat received, whereas others need a larger amount of heat to rise up its temperature. Think about why you use oil to deep fried food? Why not using water? First of all, oil can rise its temperature very quickly and on top of that it does not boil easily.

Specific Heat Specific heat c_e is a property of each material that indicates the energy required to rise its temperature. For example, the specific heat of water is $1\text{cal/g}^{\circ}\text{C}$ that is the same as $4.184\text{J/g}^{\circ}\text{C}$. That means that we need to give 1 calorie in order to warm up one gram of water 1°C . Similarly, the specific heat of aluminum, a metal, is $0.2\text{cal/g}^{\circ}\text{C}$ or $0.89\text{J/g}^{\circ}\text{C}$; that means the energy needed to rise the temperature of an aluminum gram is 0.2 calories of 0.89 J. Mind the difference between these two values: we need to give 1 cal in order to increase the temperature of a gram of water in 1°C , whereas we need to give 0.2 cal in order to increase the temperature of a gram of aluminum in 1°C . Why are these two numbers so different? The answer is because water and aluminum are different materials. Normally metals warp up very easily, that is, they need less heat to increase their temperature, whereas liquids need more heat to increase their temperature. That is why pans and cooking pots tend to be metallic. Mind the specific heat if water is a well known value that you need to be familiar with:

$$c_e^{\text{H}_2\text{O}} = 4.184\text{J/g}^{\circ}\text{C}$$

$$c_e^{\text{H}_2\text{O}} = 1\text{cal/g}^{\circ}\text{C}$$

(7.3)

Material	Specific Heat $\text{J/g}^{\circ}\text{C}$
$\text{H}_2\text{O(l)}$	4.184
$\text{H}_2\text{O(s)}$	2.010
ethyl alcohol	2.460
vegetable oil	2.010
Cu	0.385
Au	0.129
Fe(s)	0.444

1345

1350

1355

1360



Figure 7.5: Oil has low specific heat. This allows achieving high temperatures with small heat intakes.

1365

Add Equation 7.4 to your
flashcard.

From heat to temperature When a material receives heat, that heat normally becomes temperature and the temperature of the material increases. For example, if you warm milk in a microwave, that milk warms up from room temperature until a higher temperature. How to estimate the temperature increase given the heat received? We can use the following formula:

$$Q = m \cdot c_e \cdot (T_{\text{Final}} - T_{\text{Initial}}) \quad (7.4)$$

where m is the mass of material in grams, c_e is the specific heat of the material which can either be given in $\text{cal/g}^\circ\text{C}$ or $\text{J/g}^\circ\text{C}$, $T_{Initial}$ is the initial temperature and T_{Final} is the final temperature in $^\circ\text{C}$. Q is the amount of heat received, either in cal or J.

Sample Problem 64

How many calories are absorbed by a 45.2g piece of aluminum ($c_e = 0.214 \frac{\text{cal}}{\text{g}^\circ\text{C}}$) if its temperature rises from 25°C to 50°C .

SOLUTION

- Step one:** list of the given variables.

Analyze the Problem	Given	Asking
	$c_e = 0.214 \frac{\text{cal}}{\text{g}^\circ\text{C}}$ $m = 45.2\text{g}$ $T_{Initial} = 25^\circ\text{C}$ $T_{Final} = 50^\circ\text{C}$	Q

- Step two:** use the formula $Q = m \cdot c_e \cdot (T_{Final} - T_{Initial})$ to temperature increase to heat absorbed:

$$Q = m \cdot c_e \cdot (T_{Final} - T_{Initial})$$

- Step three:** solve $Q = 45.2 \cdot 0.214 \cdot (50 - 25) = 241.82\text{cal}$.

❖ STUDY CHECK

How many calories are absorbed by 100g of Gold ($c_e = 0.0308 \frac{\text{cal}}{\text{g}^\circ\text{C}}$) if its temperature rises from 25°C to 100°C .

Answer: $Q = 231\text{cal}$.

1370

In the previous example you needed to convert temperature into heat. In the next example, the heat is given and you need to calculate the final temperature of an object after it receives a certain amount of heat.

Sample Problem 65

A 50g piece of aluminum ($c_e = 0.214 \frac{\text{cal}}{\text{g}^\circ\text{C}}$) initially at 25°C absorbs 100cal. Calculate the final temperature of the aluminum piece.

SOLUTION

- Step one:** list of the given variables.

Analyze the Problem	Given	Asking
	$c_e = 0.214 \frac{\text{cal}}{\text{g}\cdot^\circ\text{C}}$ $m = 50\text{g}$ $T_{Initial} = 25^\circ\text{C}$ $Q = 100\text{cal}$	T_{Final} A

- 2 **Step two:** use the formula $Q = m \cdot c_e \cdot (T_{Final} - T_{Initial})$ that converts temperature increase to heat absorbed:

$$Q = m \cdot c_e \cdot (T_{Final} - T_{Initial})$$

- 3 **Step three:** solve $100 = 50 \cdot 0.214 \cdot (T_{Final} - 25)$ for T_{Final} :

$$\begin{aligned} 100 &= 50 \cdot 0.214 \cdot (T_{Final} - 25) && \text{divide by 50 in both sides} \\ \frac{100}{50} &= 0.214 \cdot (T_{Final} - 25) && \text{divide by 0.214 in both sides} \\ \frac{100}{50 \cdot 0.214} &= (T_{Final} - 25) \\ 9.34 &= (T_{Final} - 25) && \text{add 25 in both sides} \\ 9.34 + 25 &= T_{Final} \\ 34.34 &= T_{Final} \end{aligned}$$

The final temperature of the aluminum piece is 34.34°C .

◆ STUDY CHECK

A 200g piece of iron ($c_e = 0.1 \frac{\text{cal}}{\text{g}\cdot^\circ\text{C}}$) initially at 15°C absorbs 1000cal. Calculate the final temperature of the metal piece.

Answer: $T_{Final} = 65^\circ\text{C}$.

1375

7.3 Calorimetry

How do we measure the heat exchanged in chemical reactions? And more importantly, how do we know if a chemical reaction produces or consumes energy? The answer to these questions is: by means of a tool called calorimeter. Some calorimeters are very fancy and expensive, whereas others are as simple as a coffee cup. And both are used to measure the energy exchanges—sometimes produced, other consumed—in chemical reactions. This section will show you how to carry calorimetric calculations.

1380

The calorimeter A calorimeter is device used to measure the energy exchanged in chemical reactions. Calorimetry is the science that measures heat exchange by using



Figure 7.6: A constant-volume calorimeter is also called bomb calorimeter.

1385

1390

1395

calorimeters. In essence is a closed system such as a coffee cup that does not let the heat come through its walls. There are two different types of calorimeters. A constant-pressure calorimeter is the simplest of all calorimeters and is called constant-pressure as the pressure inside the calorimeter is constant and equal to the atmospheric pressure. Think of a double coffee cup covered with a lid. Inside this cup a chemical reaction occurs in a liquid phase. If the reaction produces any gases as the cup is just covered with a lid, the pressure will always be equal to the atmospheric pressure. Differently, a constant-volume calorimeter—also known as a bomb calorimeter—is a more complex and costly calorimeter in which normally gas phase reactions occur. Examples of the use of a constant-volume calorimeter are the calculation of the energy value of food—that is how they know how many calories are there in a bag of chips. In constant-volume calorimeter, the pressure is not constant but the volume of the calorimeter is.

Calorimetry formula The overall use of a calorimeter is to calculate the energy exchanges in chemical reactions—this is called the heat of reaction $\Delta Q_{reaction}$. In essence, there is a single formula to carry calorimetric calculations and all calorimeters function in the same way. Let us use a reaction that produced heat as an example. Inside the calorimeter, you introduced a given sample of a compound and a reaction happens producing heat (first contribution), the heat generated goes from the reaction to a container with water that warms up (second contribution). At the same time, the walls of the calorimeter also absorb certain amount of heat (third contribution). The formula used in calorimetry is the following:

$$0 = n \cdot \Delta Q_{reaction} + \Delta Q_{water} + \Delta Q_{walls}$$

where:

$n \cdot \Delta Q_{reaction}$ is the heat exchanged due to a chemical reaction

ΔQ_{water} is the heat received or released by water

ΔQ_{walls} is the heat absorbed by the walls

1400

The water contribution is given by the heat formula given above and the walls contribution is the result of the effective heat capacity of the calorimeter, $c_{e,Cal}$. The larger the effective heat capacity of the calorimeter the more heat it absorbs from the reaction. Heat capacity is the same idea as specific heat but in different units. After we plug these two contributions into the formula above we arrive to the calorimetry formula:

$$0 = n \cdot \Delta Q_{reaction} + m \cdot c_{e,Water} \cdot (T_F - T_I) + c_{e,Cal} \cdot (T_F - T_I)$$

Calorimetry formula

where:

$\Delta Q_{reaction}$ is the heat exchanged due to a chemical reaction in J/mol

n is the number of moles reacted inside the calorimeter

m is the mass of water contained in the calorimeter

1405

$c_{e,Water}$ is the specific heat absorbed of water: $4.184 J/g^\circ C$

$c_{e,Cal}$ is the heat capacity of the calorimeter also known as calorimeter factor

T_F is the final temperature of water in the calorimeter

T_I is the initial temperature of water in the calorimeter

Add this formula to your flashcard.

Exothermic and endothermic reactions Some reactions release heat and are called exothermic. Others absorb heat and are called endothermic. Think for example the combustion of the gas in a cooking stove, it produces gas and hence the chemical reaction happening is exothermic. Differently, if you cook bread, it needs heat to rise. Or if you melt an ice cube you need to give energy to the cube so that it becomes water. These are examples of endothermic reactions. Endothermic reactions have positive $\Delta Q_{reaction}$ whereas exothermic reactions have negative $\Delta Q_{reaction}$.

Sample Problem 66

A 3 mol-sample of a chemical is combusted in a calorimeter with 10g of water and a heat capacity of $10KJ/\text{°C}$. Calculate the heat of reaction knowing that the initial temperature of the water inside the calorimeter is 25°C and the final 40°C .

SOLUTION

Analyze the Problem	Given	Asking
	$n = 3\text{mol}$ $m = 10\text{g}$ $T_F = 40\text{°C}$ $T_I = 25\text{°C}$ $c_{e,C} = 10000J/\text{°C}$ $c_{e,W} = 4.184J/\text{g°C}$	$\Delta Q_{reaction}$

We have all date needed to solve the calorimetry formula. We have the moles of chemical inside the calorimeter, the heat capacity of the calorimeter, the initial and final temperature of water, and the amount of water. Mind that the specific heat of water is always given and you need to remember the value. Also and more importantly mind that the units of the heat capacity of the calorimeter are $KJ/\text{°C}$, whereas the units of the specific heat of water are $J/\text{g°C}$ and hence, we need to convert KJ into J ; that is the reason we use $10000J/\text{°C}$ as the heat capacity of the calorimeter. Plugging all values into the calorimetry formula we have:

$$0 = 3\text{mol} \cdot \Delta Q_{reaction} + 10\text{g} \cdot 4.184J/\text{g°C} \cdot (40\text{°C} - 25\text{°C}) \\ + 10000J/\text{°C} \cdot (40\text{°C} - 25\text{°C})$$

Solving for $\Delta Q_{reaction}$ we obtain $-50209J/mol$ that is the same as $-50.209KJ/mol$. As the value is negative, it means that the reaction produced energy and hence is exothermic.

◆ STUDY CHECK

A 2 mol-sample of a chemical reacts in a bomb calorimeter with 20g of water and a heat capacity of $11KJ/\text{°C}$. Calculate the heat of reaction knowing that the temperature of water inside the calorimeter rises 10°C .

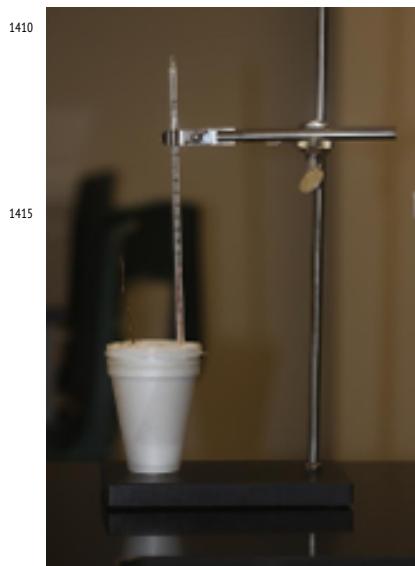


Figure 7.7: A constant-pressure calorimeter is also referred as a coffee-cup calorimeter and it consists simply in two cups with a lid and a thermometer.

Answer: $-55KJ/mol$.

7.4 Enthalpy

Standard state	ΔH_f° (kJ/mol)
H ₂ (g)	0
O ₂ (g)	0
N ₂ (g)	0
Cl ₂ (g)	0
Fe(s)	0
Al(s)	0
C(graphite)	0
P ₄ (s)	0

1420

1425

1430

1435

1440

1450

1455

In the last section we have seen that when a chemical reaction proceeds it exchanges energy with the surroundings. This energy can be measured in many different conditions. When it is measured at constant pressure—these are regular conditions in chemistry, think about a reaction happening at a beaker—this energy change has a different name: it is called enthalpy and is represented with the symbol ΔH_f° . In this section we will cover the different types of enthalpies depending on the type of reaction—formation or reaction—and we will find out how to compute the enthalpy change for a reaction using tables of standard enthalpies.

Table of standard enthalpies Enthalpies are tabulated in tables of standard enthalpies. The term standard refers to standard pressure conditions (1 atm) and is indicated by a degree sign on the top right side. Let us learn how to use this table. If you look for the standard enthalpy of C—an element—from the table you might find several values. The values of graphite carbon is $\Delta H_f^\circ = 0 \text{ kJ/mol}$. Differently, the values for diamond carbon is different than zero, being $\Delta H_f^\circ = 1.0 \text{ kJ/mol}$. Similarly, the value for gas carbon is not zero also, being $\Delta H_f^\circ = 716.67 \text{ kJ/mol}$. This is because the natural state of carbon is in the form of graphite. That is, the most common way in which we find carbon in nature is in the form of graphite and not diamond or gas. Let us find the standard enthalpy for molecular nitrogen, N₂(g)—another element. If you look into the table you will find a value of $\Delta H_f^\circ = 0 \text{ kJ/mol}$, again because the natural state of nitrogen is in the form of gas N₂. What is the standard enthalpy of gas hydrogen, H₂? If you look in the table, the value is also $\Delta H_f^\circ = 0 \text{ kJ/mol}$. The rule of thumb is: elements on its natural state have zero H_f° . Below we will explain more about the meaning of natural state. Now, look for the standard entropy of carbon monoxide gas, CO(g). The value should not be zero, as carbon dioxide is not an element and is made of two different types of atoms. Indeed, in the table we find $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{CO}) = -110.5 \text{ kJ/mol}$.

1445

Natural state of an element The natural state of an element is the most stable state in which we find this element in nature. For example, Aluminum, it's natural state is not as a liquid or as a gas, is a solid metallic solid. That is the reason why $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{Al}(g)) = 314 \text{ kJ/mol}$, whereas $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{Al}(s)) = 0 \text{ kJ/mol}$. In general, for metals, its natural state is solid. For non-metallic elements, such as hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, fluorine, chlorine, its natural state is in the form of a diatomic gas molecule. For example, $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{H}_2(s)) = 0 \text{ kJ/mol}$, $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{N}_2(s)) = 0 \text{ kJ/mol}$ or $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{O}_2(s)) = 0 \text{ kJ/mol}$. For the case of carbon, its natural state is graphite, $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{C(s)}_{\text{graphite}}) = 0 \text{ kJ/mol}$.

1455

Standard enthalpy of molecules Molecules such as H₂O or NO have standard entropy different than zero. Mind that molecules are not elements, and hence are made of different elements.

Standard enthalpy change for a reaction In order to calculate the standard enthalpy for a reaction you need to use the following formula:

$$\Delta H_R^\circ = \Delta H_{\text{products}}^\circ - \Delta H_{\text{reactants}}^\circ$$

Enthalpy change

where:

Add this formula to your
flashcard.

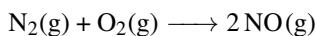
ΔH_R° is the standard enthalpy change of the reaction

$\Delta H_{products}^\circ$ is the standard enthalpy of all products

$\Delta H_{reactants}^\circ$ is the standard enthalpy of all reactants

1460

Now, imagine we need to calculate the change of standard enthalpy for the following reaction:

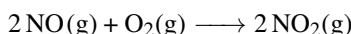


In the case of the reaction above, we need to locate three enthalpies from the table: $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{N}_2(\text{g}))$, $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{O}_2(\text{g}))$, $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{NO}(\text{g}))$. If we look in the tables, you will find the values: $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{N}_2(\text{g})) = 0 \text{KJ/mol}$ and $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{O}_2(\text{g})) = 0 \text{KJ/mol}$. This makes sense, as these are the natural states of nitrogen and oxygen. Differently, $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{NO}(\text{g})) = 90.29 \text{KJ/mol}$. Now, in order to compute ΔH_R° we need to take into account that the reaction involves two NO molecules. Let us set up the formula:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta H_R^\circ &= \Delta H_{products}^\circ - \Delta H_{reactants}^\circ = (2 \cdot \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{NO}(\text{g}))) - (\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{N}_2(\text{g})) + \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{O}_2(\text{g}))) \\ &= (2 \cdot 90.29) - (0 + 0) = 181 \text{KJ}\end{aligned}$$

This reaction is endothermic, that means it consumes energy. Let's work on another example and calculate ΔH_R° for the reaction:

1465



We need to locate three enthalpies from the table: $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{NO}(\text{g}))$, $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{O}_2(\text{g}))$, $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{NO}_2(\text{g}))$. If you locate these values in the table you will see $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{O}_2(\text{g})) = 0 \text{KJ/mol}$, whereas $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{NO}(\text{g})) = 90.29 \text{KJ/mol}$ and $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{NO}_2(\text{g})) = 33.2 \text{KJ/mol}$. Using the formula for ΔH_R° we have:

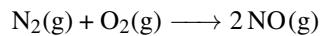
$$\begin{aligned}\Delta H_R^\circ &= \Delta H_{products}^\circ - \Delta H_{reactants}^\circ = (2 \cdot \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{NO}_2(\text{g}))) - (2 \cdot \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{NO}(\text{g})) + \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{O}_2(\text{g}))) \\ &= (2 \cdot 33.2) - (2 \cdot 90.29 + 0) = -114 \text{KJ}\end{aligned}$$

This reaction is exothermic and releases heat.

How to indicate ΔH_R° in a reaction Normally in chemical reaction the value of ΔH_R° can be written in two different ways. You can see the enthalpy added in the reaction as a reactant or product or you can find the entropy written on the right side of the reaction. For example, in the first example above—the endothermic reaction—you can write: $\text{N}_2(\text{g}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) \longrightarrow 2 \text{NO}(\text{g}) + 181 \text{KJ}$ or you can find: $\text{N}_2(\text{g}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) \longrightarrow 2 \text{NO}(\text{g}) \Delta H_R^\circ = 181 \text{KJ}$. For the second example above, the exothermic reaction, you can indicate the enthalpy like: $2 \text{NO}(\text{g}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) + 114 \text{KJ} \longrightarrow 2 \text{NO}_2(\text{g})$ or you can find:

1470

1475

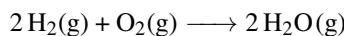


$$\Delta H_R^\circ = -114 \text{KJ}.$$

Note that in exothermic reaction, the enthalpy value is indicated as a product as the reaction produces heat, whereas in endothermic reaction it is indicated as a reactant, as these reactions consume heat.

¹⁴⁸⁰ *Heat-Mole conversions* Remember that a chemical reaction can be translated into a series of conversion factors that relate the moles of reactants with the products or with other reactants. At the same time, a chemical reaction involving heat can be converted into a series of conversion factors that related energy and the moles of reactants and products.

¹⁴⁸⁵ For the exothermic reaction:



$$\Delta H = -572 \text{ KJ.}$$

the moles of hydrogen are related to heat as:

$$\boxed{\frac{2 \text{ moles of H}_2}{-572 \text{ KJ}} \text{ or } \frac{-572 \text{ KJ}}{2 \text{ moles of H}_2}}$$

Similarly, we can relate energy with moles of O₂ or moles of water:

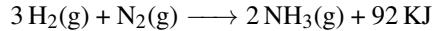
$$\boxed{\frac{1 \text{ moles of O}_2}{-572 \text{ KJ}} \text{ or } \frac{-572 \text{ KJ}}{1 \text{ moles of O}_2}}$$

$$\boxed{\frac{2 \text{ moles of H}_2\text{O}}{-572 \text{ KJ}} \text{ or } \frac{-572 \text{ KJ}}{2 \text{ moles of H}_2\text{O}}}$$

We will use these relationships to convert moles of reactant or products into heat.

Sample Problem 67

Hydrogen reacts with nitrogen to produce ammonia (NH₃) according to the following reaction



Calculate: (a) the enthalpy of reaction; (b) indicate whether the reaction is endo or exothermic; (c) calculate the heat produced when produced 5 moles of ammonia.

SOLUTION

(a) the heat of reaction is -92KJ, and (b) the reaction is exothermic as the heat appears as a product. This means the reaction produces heat. (c) We will use the conversion factor that relates ammonia with heat and will set up the moles of ammonia on the bottom of the conversion factor so that the units will cancel and energy will remain

$$5 \cancel{\text{moles of NH}_3} \times \frac{-92 \text{ KJ}}{2 \cancel{\text{moles of NH}_3}} = -230 \text{ KJ},$$

that is: 5 moles of ammonia produce -230KJ. The fact that this value is negative means that heat will be released.

❖ STUDY CHECK

Calculate the number of hydrogen moles needed to generate -200KJ.

Answer: 6.5 moles.

Sample Problem 68

Using the enthalpy table, calculate ΔH_R° for the following reactions:

- (a) $4 \text{H}_2(\text{g}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) \longrightarrow 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l})$; (b) $3 \text{H}_2(\text{g}) + \text{N}_2(\text{g}) \longrightarrow 2 \text{NH}_3(\text{g})$; (c) $2 \text{Al}(\text{s}) + 3 \text{Cl}_2(\text{g}) \longrightarrow 2 \text{AlCl}_3(\text{s})$.

SOLUTION

In order to answer all questions, we need a set of ΔH_f° values: $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{H}_2(\text{g}))$, $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{O}_2(\text{g}))$, $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{N}_2(\text{g}))$, $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{Al}(\text{s}))$ are all zero, whereas $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l})) = -285.8 \text{KJ/mol}$, $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{NH}_3(\text{g})) = -45.0 \text{KJ/mol}$ and $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{AlCl}_3(\text{s})) = -705.63 \text{KJ/mol}$. For the first example, we have:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta H_R^\circ &= (2 \cdot \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}))) - (4 \cdot \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{H}_2(\text{g})) + \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{O}_2(\text{g}))) \\ &= (2 \cdot -285.8) - (4 \cdot 0 + 0) = -572 \text{KJ}\end{aligned}$$

For the second example:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta H_R^\circ &= (2 \cdot \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{NH}_3(\text{g}))) - (2 \cdot \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{Al}(\text{s})) + 3 \cdot \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{Cl}_2(\text{g}))) \\ &= (2 \cdot -45) - (2 \cdot 0 + 3 \cdot 0) = -90 \text{KJ}\end{aligned}$$

Finally, for the last reaction:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta H_R^\circ &= (2 \cdot \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{AlCl}_3(\text{s}))) - (3 \cdot \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{H}_2(\text{g})) + \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{N}_2(\text{g}))) \\ &= (2 \cdot -705.63) - (3 \cdot 0 + 0) = -1411 \text{KJ}\end{aligned}$$

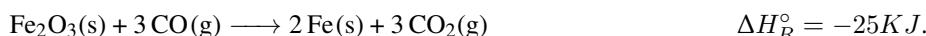
◆ STUDY CHECK

Using the enthalpy table, calculate ΔH_R° for the following reaction: $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(\text{s}) + 3 \text{CO}(\text{g}) \longrightarrow 2 \text{Fe}(\text{s}) + 3 \text{CO}_2(\text{g})$.

Answer: -25KJ .

1490

ΔH_R° and ΔH_f° Consider the following two reactions:



The first example represents a formation reaction and thus the enthalpy is labeled as ΔH_f° . This is called standard enthalpy of formation. A formation reaction always have the elements on its standard state as reactants. Think of $\text{N}_2(\text{g})$ and $\text{H}_2(\text{g})$. The enthalpy of formation for both is zero as they represent nitrogen and hydrogen on their natural states. Differently, the second reaction is not a formation reaction, as the reactants are not elements on its natural state. Think of $\text{CO}(\text{g})$ or $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(\text{s})$, their enthalpy is not zero as they do not represent any element on its natural state. That is the reason, the second enthalpy is labeled as ΔH_R° . This is called standard enthalpy of reaction.

1495

1500

7.5 Hess's Law: Manipulating reaction enthalpies

In the previous section we relied on a table of standard enthalpies of formation in order to compute enthalpy changes in general reaction. This enthalpy change ΔH_R° is related to the heat exchanged in the reaction. In this section we will not use the tables of enthalpy anymore. Imagine you do not have access to this table. And we will find alternative ways to predict ΔH_f° given a series of reactions with known enthalpies. In short you will have to identify the enthalpies that are zero—the enthalpies corresponding to an element on its natural state—and set up an equation that helps you find out the missing enthalpy.

¹⁵¹⁰ *Reverting reactions* Imagine they give you the following reaction:



and you need to calculate the enthalpy change for this other reaction:



If you compare both reaction you will see the second reaction equals to the first reaction but reverted. If you revert a reaction, the enthalpy change changes sign. Therefore, $\Delta H_2^\circ = 114 \text{ KJ}$.

Timing reactions by a number Imagine they give you the following reaction:

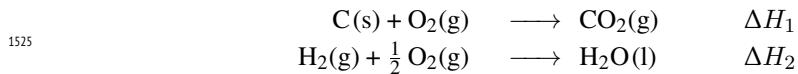


and you need to calculate the enthalpy change for this other reaction:

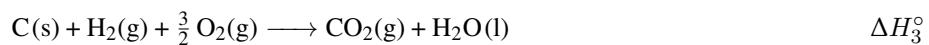


If you compare both reaction you will see the second reaction equals to the first reaction timed by two. If you time a reaction by two, the enthalpy change should also be timed by two. Therefore, $\Delta H_2^\circ = 2 \cdot -114 = -228 \text{ KJ}$.

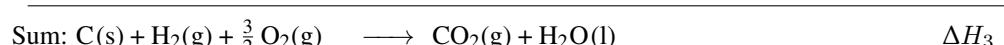
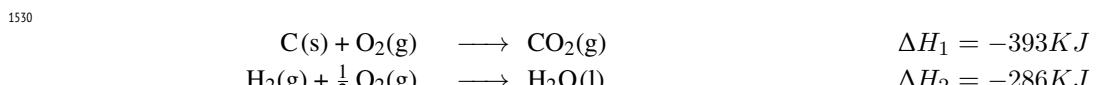
Combining reactions Imagine they give you the following two reactions:



and ask the enthalpy change for the following reaction:



If you look closely to the last reaction, you will see it results from adding the first two reactions, so that:



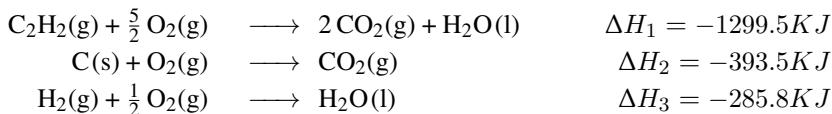
Therefore, $\Delta H_3 = \Delta H_1 + \Delta H_2 = -679 \text{ KJ}$. When adding two chemical reactions the resulting enthalpy is the result of adding the enthalpy of both reactions.

Sample Problem 69

Calculate the enthalpy for this reaction:



Given the following thermochemical equations:

**SOLUTION**

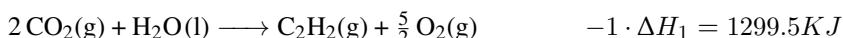
In order to get the enthalpy for reaction (4) we will have to combine reactions (1), (2) and (3), by adding, subtracting, or multiplying by a number so that the results adds up to reaction (4). A trick to do this is compare molecule by molecule in reaction (4) and see in which reaction we can find the same one. For example, reaction (4) contains 2C(s) in the reactant side. C(s) can also be found in (2) also as reactant. However, in (2) C(s) is not timed by 2. There we will use two times reaction (2):



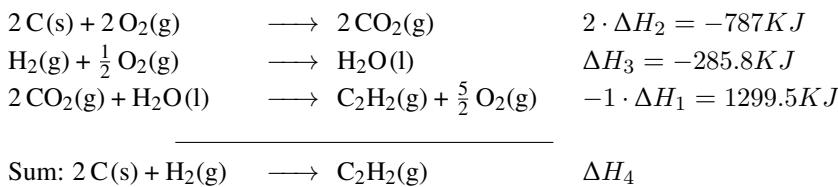
Reaction (4) also contains H₂(g), which can be found in (3). There we will use (3) as it is:



Reaction (4) also contains C₂H₂(g) as a product. We can find the same chemical in (1) but as a reactant. There we will have to invert (1):



If we add the three previous reactions, we have:

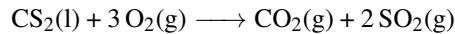


Therefore in the enthalpy for the reaction (4) will be:

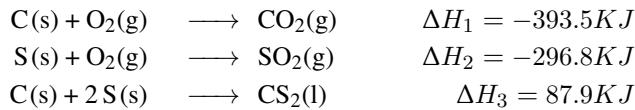
$$\Delta H_4^\circ = 2 \cdot \Delta H_2 + \Delta H_3 - 1 \cdot \Delta H_1 = 226.7 \text{KJ}$$

❖ STUDY CHECK

Calculate the enthalpy for this reaction:



Given the following thermochemical equations:



Answer: -1075 KJ.

Standard entropy table at 1atm and 298K in *KJ/mol.*

Substance	ΔH_f°	Substance	ΔH_f°	Substance	ΔH_f°
Aluminum					
Al(s)	0	AlCl ₃ (s)	-705.63	Al ₂ O ₃ (s)	-1675.5
Al(OH) ₃ (s)	-1277	Al ₂ (SO ₄) ₃ (s)	-3440	NH ₃ (Aq)	-80.8
NH ₃ (g)	-46.1	NH ₄ NO ₃ (s)	-365.6	Al(g)	314
Barium					
BaCl ₂ (s)	-858.6	BaCO ₃ (s)	-1213	Ba(OH) ₂ (s)	-944.7
BaO(s)	-548.1	BaSO ₄ (s)	-1473.2	BaSO ₄ (s)	-1473.2
Boron					
Solid BCl ₃ (s)	-402.96				
Bromine					
Br ₂ (l)	0	Aqueous Br ⁻	-121	Br(g)	111.884
Br ₂ (g)	30.91	BrF ₃ (g)	-255.60	HBr(g)	-36.29
Cadmium					
Cd(s)	0	CdO(s)	-258	Cd(OH) ₂ (s)	-561
CdS(s)	-162	CdSO ₄ (s)	-935		
Calcium					
Ca(s)	0	Ca(g)	178.2	Ca ₂ ⁺ (g)	1925.90
CaC ₂ (s)	-59.8	CaCO ₃ (s)	-1206.9	CaCl ₂ (s)	-795.8
CaCl ₂ (aq)	-877.3	Ca ₃ (PO ₄) ₂ (s)	-4132	CaF ₂ (s)	-1219.6
CaH ₂ (s)	-186.2	Ca(OH) ₂ (s)	-986.09	Ca(OH) ₂ (aq)	-1002.82
CaO(s)	-635.09	CaSO ₄ (s)	-1434.52	CaS(s)	-482.4
CaSiO ₃ (s)	-1630				
Caesium					
Cs(s)	0	Cs(g)	76.50	Cs(l)	2.09
Cs ⁺ (g)	457.964	CsCl(s)	-443.04		
Carbon					
C _{graphite} (s)	0	d C _{diamond} (s)	1.9	C(g)	716.67
CO ₂ (g)	-393.509	CS ₂ (l)	89.41	CS ₂ (g)	116.7
CO(g)	-110.525	COCl ₂ (g)	-218.8	CO ₂ (aq)	-419.26
HCO ₃ ⁻ (aq)	-689.93	CO ₃ ²⁻ (aq)	-675.23		
Chlorine					
Cl(g)	121.7	Cl ⁻ (aq)	-167.2	Cl ₂ (g)	0
Chromium					
Cr(s)	0				
Copper					
Cu(s)	0	CuO(s)	-155.2	CuSO ₄ (aq)	-769.98
Fluorine					
F ₂ (g)	0				
Hydrogen					
H(g)	218	H ₂ (g)	0	H ₂ O(g)	-241.818
H ₂ O(l)	-285.8	H ⁺ (aq)	0	OH ⁻ (aq)	-230
H ₂ O ₂	-187.8	H ₃ PO ₄ (l)	-1288	HCN(g)	130.5
HBr(l)	-36.3	HCl(g)	-92.30	HCl(aq)	-167.2
HF(g)	-273.3	HI(g)	26.5		
Iodine					
I ₂ (s)	0	I ₂ (g)	62.438	I ₂ (aq)	23
I ⁻ (aq)	-55				

(cont.) Standard entropy table at 1atm and 298K.

Substance	ΔH_f°	Substance	ΔH_f°	Substance	ΔH_f°
Iron					
Fe	0	Fe ₃ C(s)	5.4	FeCO ₃ (s)	-750.6
FeCl ₃ (s)	-399.4	FeO(s)	-272	Fe ₃ O ₄ (s)	-1118.4
Fe ₂ O ₃ (s)	-824.2	FeSO ₄ (s)	-929	Fe ₂ (SO ₄) ₃ (s)	-2583
FeS(s)	-102	FeS ₂ (s)	-178		
Lead					
Pb(s)	0	PbO ₂ (s)	-277	PbS(s)	-100
PbSO ₄ (s)	-920	Pb(NO ₃) ₂ (s)	-452	PbO(s)	-276.6
Magnesium					
Mg(s)	0	Mg ₂ ⁺ (aq)	-466.85	MgCO ₃ (s)	-1095.7
MgO(s)	-601.6	MgSO ₄ (s)	-1278.2	MgCl ₂ (s)	-641.8
Manganese					
Mn(s)	0	MnO(s)	-384.9	MnO ₂ (s)	-519.7
Mn ₂ O ₃ (s)	-971	Mn ₃ O ₄ (s)	-1387	MnO ₄ ⁻ (aq)	-543
Mercury					
HgO(s)	-90.83	HgS(s)	-58.2		
Nitrogen					
N ₂ (g)	0	NH ₃ (aq)	-80.8	NH ₃ (g)	-45.90
NH ₄ Cl	-314.55	NO ₂ (g)	33.2	N ₂ O(g)	82.05
NO(g)	90.29	N ₂ O ₄ (g)	9.16	N ₂ O ₅ (s)	-43.1
Oxygen					
O(g)	249	O ₂ (g)	0	O ₃ (g)	143
Phosphorus					
P ₄ (s)	0	P _{red} (s)	-17.4	P _{black} (s)	-39.3
PCl ₃ (l)	-319.7	PCl ₃ (g)	-278	PCl ₅ (s)	-440
PCl ₅ (g)	-321	P ₂ O ₅ (s)	-1505.5		
Potassium					
KBr(s)	-392.2	K ₂ CO ₃ (s)	-1150	KClO ₃ (s)	-391.4
KCl(s)	-436.68	KF(s)	-562.6	K ₂ O(s)	-363
KClO ₄ (s)	-430.12				
Silicon					
Si(g)	368.2	SiC(s)	-74.4	SiCl ₄ (l)	-640.1
SiO ₂ (s)	-910.86				
Silver					
AgBr(s)	-99.5	AgCl(s)	-127.01	AgI(s)	-62.4
Ag ₂ O(s)	-31.1	Ag ₂ S(s)	-31.8		
Sodium					
Na(s)	0	Na(g)	+107.5	NaHCO ₃ (s)	-950.8
Na ₂ CO ₃ (s)	-1130.77	NaCl(aq)	-407.27	NaCl(s)	-411.12
NaF(s)	-569.0	NaOH(aq)	-469.15	NaOH(s)	-425.93
Na ₂ O(s)	-414.2				
Sulfur					
S ₈ monoclinic(s)	0.3	S ₈ rhombic(s)	0	H ₂ S(g)	-20.63
SO ₂ (g)	-296.84	SO ₃ (g)	-395.7	H ₂ SO ₄ (l)	-814
Titanium					
Ti(s)	0	Ti(g)	468	TiCl ₄ (g)	-763.2
TiCl ₄ (l)	-804.2	TiO ₂ (s)	-944.7		
Zinc					
Zn(g)	130.7	ZnCl ₂ (s)	-415.1	ZnO(s)	-348.0

CHAPTER 7

ENERGY AND TEMPERATURE

1. The energy associated with the motion of particles in a substance is called

- (a) kinetic energy
- (d) chemical energy
- (b) potential energy
- (e) none of the above
- (c) heat

Ans: (a)

2. The energy stored in the chemical bonds of a carbohydrate molecule is

- (a) kinetic energy
- (d) chemical energy
- (b) potential energy
- (e) none of the above
- (c) heat

Ans: (d)

3. The energy stored in height is

- (a) kinetic energy
- (d) chemical energy
- (b) potential energy
- (e) none of the above
- (c) heat

Ans: (b)

4. 650J is the same amount of energy as

- (a) 155 cal
- (d) 1550 cal
- (b) 2720 cal
- (e) 2.72 cal
- (c) 650 cal

Ans: (a)

5. 3.25 kcal is the same amount of energy as

- (a) 3.25 J
- (d) 13598 J
- (b) 0.777 J
- (e) 13.6 J
- (c) 777 J

Ans: (d)

6. A temperature of $41^{\circ}F$ is the same as

- (a) $5^{\circ}C$
- (d) $16^{\circ}C$
- (b) $310^{\circ}C$
- (e) $42^{\circ}C$
- (c) $-9^{\circ}C$

Ans: (a)

7. A temperature of $20^{\circ}C$ is the same as

- (a) $-22^{\circ}F$
- (d) $239^{\circ}F$
- (b) $68^{\circ}F$
- (e) $94^{\circ}F$
- (c) $43^{\circ}F$

Ans: (b)

8. A temperature of $300K$ is the same as

- (a) $27^{\circ}C$
- (d) $50^{\circ}C$
- (b) $20^{\circ}C$
- (e) $90^{\circ}C$
- (c) $45^{\circ}C$

Ans: (a)

9. The specific heat of a substance is the amount of heat needed to

- (a) change 1 g of the substance from the solid to the liquid state.
- (b) raise the temperature of 1 g of the substance by $1^{\circ}C$.
- (c) change 1 g of the substance from the liquid to the solid state.
- (d) convert 1 g of a liquid to gas.
- (e) convert 1 g of a solid to a gas.

Ans: (b)

10. How many calories are required to raise the temperature of a 35 g sample of iron from $25^{\circ}C$ to $35^{\circ}C$? Iron has a specific heat of $0.108\text{cal/g}^{\circ}C$.

- (a) 38 cal
- (d) 93 cal
- (b) 1.1 cal
- (e) 3.8 cal
- (c) 130 cal

Ans: (a)

11. What is the final temperature of a 35 g sample of iron at $25^{\circ}C$ after receiving 50cal? Iron has a specific heat of $0.108\text{cal/g}^{\circ}C$.

- (a) $25^{\circ}C$
- (d) $50^{\circ}C$
- (b) $35^{\circ}C$
- (e) $27^{\circ}C$
- (c) $38^{\circ}C$

Ans: (c)

12. What is the initial temperature of a 50 g sample of aluminum that after receiving 50cal reaches a temperature of $50^{\circ}C$? Al has a specific heat of $0.2\text{cal/g}^{\circ}C$.

- (a) $55^{\circ}C$
- (d) $45^{\circ}C$
- (b) $25^{\circ}C$
- (e) $50^{\circ}C$
- (c) $40^{\circ}C$

Ans: (d)

13. What is the specific heat of a metal if a 100 g sample at $25^{\circ}C$ warms up until $50^{\circ}C$ after receiving 100cal?

- (a) $0.04\text{cal/g}^{\circ}C$
- (d) $2.0\text{cal/g}^{\circ}C$
- (b) $0.14\text{cal/g}^{\circ}C$
- (e) $0.34\text{cal/g}^{\circ}C$
- (c) $1.04\text{cal/g}^{\circ}C$

Ans: (a)

CALORIMETRY

14. A 3 moles sample of C(s) is burned in a constant-volume calorimeter containing 40g of water. The temperature inside the calorimeter increases from $25.0^{\circ}C$ to $25.89^{\circ}C$. The calorimeter constant is $9.90\text{ KJ}/^{\circ}C$. Calculate the molar enthalpy of combustion of the sample.

Ans: -3KJ/mol

15. A 10 grams sample of fructose ($\text{MW}=180\text{g/mol}^{-1}$) is burned in a constant-volume calorimeter containing 50g of water. The temperature inside the calorimeter increases $7^{\circ}C$. The calorimeter constant is $10.8\text{ KJ}/^{\circ}C$. Calculate the molar enthalpy of combustion of the sample.

Solids and liquids

HERE are three different states of the matter: solid, liquid and gas. At this point, we have studied the properties of gases and liquid solutions. We have not encountered yet solids or pure liquids. This chapter fully deals with the properties of solids and liquids. Liquids have indeed very peculiar properties and this chapter will cover—among other—the vapor pressure. Liquids are not isolated; they are normally in contact with the atmosphere. The liquid molecules which are closer to the air can escape forming a vapor; this vapor exerts certain pressure. This vapor is what you feel, for example, when the weather is very humid. Finally, this chapter covers the idea of intermolecular forces. The molecules of an ideal gas are independent from each other. This means they do not see each other at all—they do not interact with each other. Differently, the molecules of liquids and solids interact with each other by means of stronger force that act between molecules—these are called intermolecular forces. The properties of these forces will help you understand why some liquids boil at higher temperature than others or some solids have higher melting point.



1540

8.1 Intermolecular forces

The atoms of solids or liquids are connected by means of chemical bonds, forming molecules. Bonds are forces within molecules. These bonds can be ionic or covalent depending on the nature of the elements that form the compound. At the same time, the molecules of a liquid or solid compound interact with each other by means of intermolecular forces. The word intermolecular means between molecules. This section describes the three different types of intermolecular forces existing, its nature and intensity.

1555

Dispersion forces All molecules are made of atoms and atoms contain electrons. The electrons of an atom are distributed homogeneously in the atom. This means that there are no negative or positive regions in an atom. On the other hand when two atoms get close together, the presence of each other alters the electron distribution creating what is known as a temporary dipole. This temporary dipole results in dispersion forces. These forces exist in any chemical, as all chemicals contain atoms that can polarize temporarily. The larger the atomic number the stronger these forces, as in general the more electrons the stronger will be the temporary dipole.

1560

Dipole-Dipole forces Dipole-dipole forces exist only in polar compounds, being the result of the permanent dipole moments existing in polar molecules. Examples of polar compounds are: HCl or H₂O. These forces are in general stronger than dispersion forces.

1565

GOALS

- 1 Identify intermolecular forces
- 2 Identify different types of solids
- 3 Identify unit cells
- 4 Calculate density of solids
- 5 Calculate vapor pressure

¹⁵⁷⁰ *Hydrogen bonds* Hydrogen bonds are the strongest of all intermolecular forces and exist only in molecules containing very specific bonds; in particular they only exist in molecules containing H–F, H–N or H–O bonds. An example of molecule with hydrogen bonds is HF or NH₃.

Sample Problem 70

Indicate what types of intermolecular forces exist in the following molecules:

	HCl	CH ₄	H ₂ O	CH ₃ Cl
Dispersion				
Dipole-Dipole				
H-bonds				

SOLUTION

All molecules can interact by means of dispersion forces. Differently, only polar molecules can interact by means of dipole-dipole forces. Finally, only molecules with a H–F, H–N or H–O bond can interact by means of hydrogen bonds. For these reason, from the table only HCl, H₂O and CH₃Cl has dipole forces, and only H₂O has hydrogen bonds.

	HCl	CH ₄	H ₂ O	CH ₃ Cl
Dispersion	✓	✓	✓	✓
Dipole-Dipole	✓	✗	✓	✓
H-bonds	✗	✗	✓	✗

◆ STUDY CHECK

Indicate what types of intermolecular forces exist in the following molecules: NH₃, HF, and CH₃–CH₃.

Answer: all have dispersion, only NH₃, HF has dipole and only NH₃, HF has H-bonds.

¹⁵⁷⁵ *Intermolecular forces of liquids and boiling* Boiling a liquid requires energy. This energy is invested in separating the molecules from the liquid until they are spread apart. In order to separate the molecules of a liquid, we need to overcome intermolecular forces. Imagine boiling CH₄. We know the molecules of methane only interact among themselves by means of weak dispersion forces. Imagine now boiling water. Water is polar and water has O–H bonds, hence water molecules interact by means of dispersion, dipole-dipole and hydrogen bonds. The energy needed to separate the molecules of water will be larger than the energy required to separate the molecules of methane. The more intense the intermolecular forces, the higher the boiling point. Also, the more types of intermolecular forces present in a liquid the higher the boiling point. Finally, we can apply these ideas not only to liquids but also to solids.

Sample Problem 71

Compare the boiling point of these two molecules: HCl and H₂O.

SOLUTION

Let us build a table with the different types of intermolecular forces present in each liquid. The molecules of both liquids can interact by means of dispersion forces and also dipole-dipole forces, as both are polar molecules. Differ-

ently, only molecules with a H–F, H–N or H–O bond can interact by means of hydrogen bonds. For these reason, H_2O liquid contains hydrogen bonds.

	HCl	H_2O
Dispersion	✓	✓
Dipole-Dipole	✓	✓
H-bonds	✗	✓

Hence, water will boil at a higher temperature.

◆ STUDY CHECK

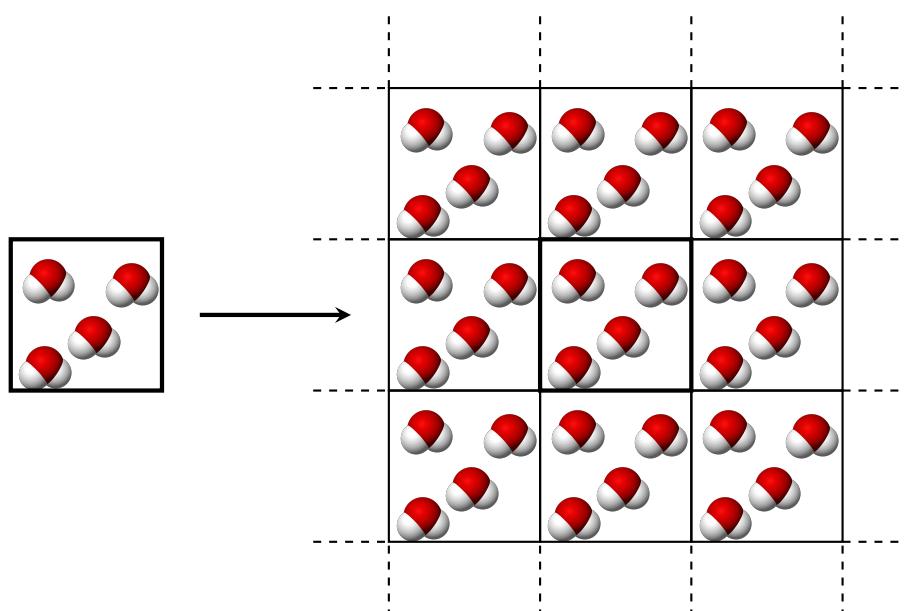
Compare the boiling point of these two molecules: CH_3F and CH_4 .

Answer: BP(CH_3F)>BP(CH_4).

8.2 The solid state

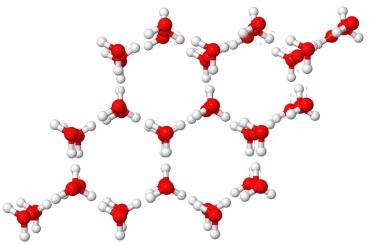
What makes solids unique in comparison to liquids and gases? They answer is their structure. There are two main different types of solids: crystalline solids and amorphous solids. Crystalline solids are made of atoms or molecules periodically, regularly, arranged in the three dimensions of the space. Examples of a crystalline solid are table salt or sugar. Amorphous solids have disordered structures. An example of an amorphous solid is window glass. This section will focus on the properties of crystalline solids as their periodicity makes their properties easier to study.

Crystalline lattice: the unit cell The structure of crystalline solids is periodic. The term does not refer to periodic in time, but in periodic in space. Hence, the structure of crystalline solids is the result of the repetition of a small piece of the structure in the space. The overall structure is called *crystalline lattice*. Here an example of a very simple two dimensional lattice. In this lattice, the central box is repeated infinitely in two directions of the space generating a lattice.



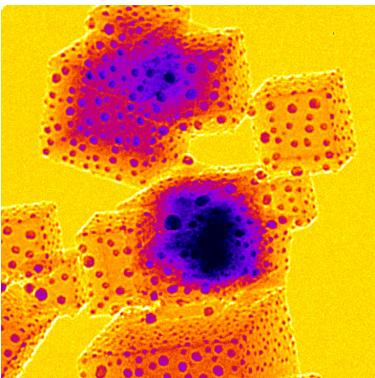
1600

Figure 8.1: Cooking salt, NaCl is a crystalline solid, whereas glass, SiO_4 is an amorphous solid.



1605

As the lattice is made of repetition, the smallest repeating unit is called the *unit cell*. Therefore, simply with the unit cell one can generate the whole crystal lattice by repeating the unit cell in the three dimensions. Therefore, it is unnecessary to study the crystalline whole lattice as the unit cell is enough to understand many properties of crystalline solids such as their density. In the following we will study in more detail the properties of crystalline solids and some of the most common unit cells.



1610

1615

Types of crystalline solids Examples of crystalline solids are: sugar and table salt. These two solids have very different constitutions. Table salt is made of ions: Na^+ and Cl^- . Sugar is made of molecules. We say NaCl is an ionic solid, whereas sugar is a *molecular solid*. Other examples of *ionic solids*: MgO , CaF_2 . Other examples of *molecular solids*: ice which is made of water molecules. A third type of crystalline solids are called *atomic solids*, as they are made of atoms. Think of metallic iron or graphite. Both are atomic solids made of atoms, Fe and C. Overall, molecular solids are made of molecules—often times covalent molecules—whereas ionic solids are made of ions and result from ionic compounds. Finally, atomic solids are made of atoms. In the following we will study more about a specific type of atomic solids: metallic solids.

Sample Problem 72

Classify the following solids as ionic, molecular or atomic: diamond, dry ice (CO_2), iron and CaF_2 .



Figure 8.2: ice, $\text{H}_2\text{O}(s)$ is a molecular solid made of water molecules, whereas magnesium oxide MgO is an ionic solid made of Mg^{2+} cations and O^{2-} anions. Gold is an atomic solid made of gold atoms.

	diamond	CO_2	Fe	CaF_2
Molecular				
Ionic				
Atomic				

SOLUTION

In general ionic solids correspond to ionic compounds and molecular solids correspond to covalent compounds. Therefore, dry ice should be a molecular solid and CaF_2 and ionic solid. Iron and diamond are both made of atoms and hence they are atomic compounds.

	diamond	CO_2	Fe	CaF_2
Molecular	✗	✓	✗	✗
Ionic	✗	✗	✗	✓
Atomic	✓	✗	✓	✗

◆ STUDY CHECK

Classify the following solids as ionic, molecular or atomic: silver, graphite, CaCO_3 and $\text{NH}_3(s)$.

Answer: atomic, atomic, ionic and molecular.

8.3 Metals and ionic solids

Among the different types of crystalline solids, metals and ionic solids are very important. This section will cover the structure of metallic solids like gold or iron and ionic solids like sodium chloride.

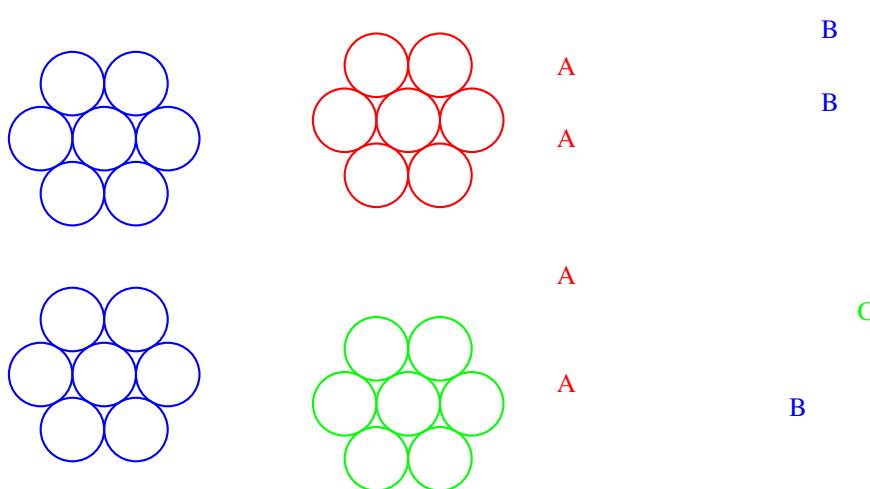


Figure 8.3: Different unit cells—such as sc, fcc or hcc—result from the different packing of metal layers. The simplest cubic structure results of placing two compact metal layer one on top of the other. When we place the second layer on the holes of the first layer we achieve a AB layer distribution and the resulting unit cell is called face centered unit cell. If we use a AB packing and now add a new layer on the holes of the second layer we obtain a ABC packing and the resulting unit cell is called hexagonal close cell.

Closed packing of metals Metallic solids are the results of the packing of metal atoms the space. Picture a single layer of spheres all packed together. The most compact way to pack a layer of spheres is the situation in which one sphere is surrounded by six other spheres. This is called the closest packing. In this situation, each three spheres are connected by means of an indentation or dimple. Now the question is how do we pack a second layer on top of the first later. We can simply place the second layer just on top of the same positions of the first layer. This would lead to a simple cubic packing and this type of packing is not the most compact packing. The unit cell resulting from this packing is called *simple cubic*. We could also pack the second layer on the indentations of the second layer. As this second later would be located at different locations as the second layer, we call this second layer B and the first layer A. Now let us think about adding a third layer. There are two possible locations for this new layer; you can locate this third layer on top of the first layer layer—with this I mean on the same location as the first layer—this would lead to an ABAB packing, as the first layer is the same as the third layer. The unit cell resulting from this packing is called *hexagonal close cell*, (*hcp*). Differently, you can either locate the third layer on the indentations of the second layer leading to a ABC layer packing. In this packing the third layer is now now the same as the first layer. The unit cell resulting from this packing is called *face centered cubic*, (*fcc*).

Atom sharing in unit cells Before we cover the different metallic units cells let us talk about atom sharing. Think about a cubit unit cell, that is a cube with one sphere (atom) in every corner of the cube. The whole lattice is produced by repeating the unit cell on the three dimensions. Hence, every corner of the cube is shared among other corders. This means, every corner-containing an atom—shares that atom with all units cells connected to that corner. Therefore, those atoms in the corner are not whole part of a single unit cell and they are shares. Every corner of a cube is shared among eight other cubes. Imagine piling numerous boxes in layers. Every corner of each box is shared by three other boxes in the same plane and by four boxes on the plane on top—that is a total of eight boxes. They way you need to think of the different atoms in a single unit cell, is that they are shared depending on their location. As we discussed, corners of a cubic unit cell are shared by a total of 8 others unit cells. Atoms that belong to a face of a unit cell are shared by two unit cells. Atoms that are inside a unit cell fully

1625

1630

1635

1640

1645

1650

Crystal structure	Atoms per cell
Inside	1
SC	1
bcc	2
fcc	4

Figure 8.4: Atoms per unit cell

1645

1650

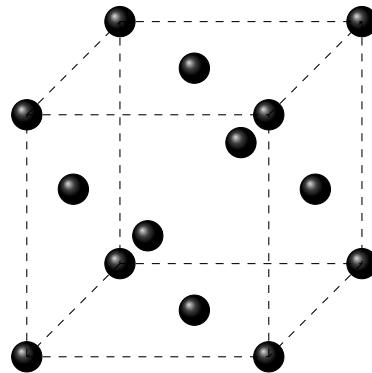
Location	Sharing factor, f
Inside	1
Vertex	$\frac{1}{8}$
Faces	$\frac{1}{2}$
Edges	$\frac{1}{4}$

Figure 8.5: Sharing factors for different locations of a cubic unit cell

belong to a single unit cell and they are not shared. Atoms that belong to a edge of the cube—an edge is the line that connects two vertexes of a cube—are shared by four units cells.

Sample Problem 73

The following structure is called face centered unit cell. This is a cubit unit cell with one atom in each corner of the cell and atoms also in the facets of the cell. Calculate the number of atoms in the unit cell:



SOLUTION

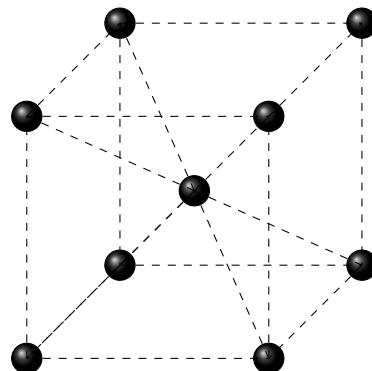
If you count the number of spheres in the drawing you might think the cell contains fourteen atoms. However, this is not true, as each sphere is shared by other unit cells. Remember each location of the unit cell counts as a fraction. If an atom is fully inside in the cell—not in the vertexes, neither in the faces or sides—the sharing factor is one. If an atom belongs to a vertex, the sharing factor is $\frac{1}{8}$. Atoms in a face has a sharing factor of $\frac{1}{2}$ and atoms in the edges have a sharing factor of $\frac{1}{4}$.

Location	Sharing Factor, f	Number of atoms, N	$f \times N$
Corner	$\frac{1}{8}$	8	1
Faces	$\frac{1}{2}$	6	3

By multiplying the number of atoms in each location by the sharing factor and adding we obtain the total number of atoms in the cell. Overall, this unit cell has four atoms:

◆ STUDY CHECK

The following structure is called simple body centered unit cell. This is a cubit unit cell with one atom in each corner of the cell and an atom also in the center of cell. Calculate the number of atoms in the unit cell:



Answer: 2.

Metal unit cells Here we will cover three different metal unit cells, all cubic cells.

First, the simple cubic unit cell, with an atom each of the vertexes of the cell. This is the less compact unit cell with one atom per unit cell. Second, the body-centered unit cell is a cubic unit cell with atoms in the vertex of the cell and a single atom in the center of the cell. This cell has two atoms per unit cell. Third, the face-centered unit cell, with atoms in the vertex of the cell and also on the faces of the cell, on the sides of the cube. This is the most compact unit cell, with four atoms per cell. In the following image you can manipulate a face-centered cubic cell.

Cell parameter Cubic unit cells have the shape of a cube and hence all side of the cube have the same length. This length is called cell parameter c . Unit cells with large cell parameter have more spacing between atoms. The opposite is true for cells with smaller cell parameter. The cell parameter of a unit cell is related to the atomic radius. Let us analyze the case of a face-centered unit cell. In each side of the cell, in each face, we have four atoms in the vertexes and one in the center of the face. Of course these atoms do not belong only to this unit cell. However, if we symbolically cut the atoms in the face we can see the relation between the radius of the atom and the unit cell. The edges of the cell does not correspond to any cell parameter. However, the line that connect the bottom part with the opposite top part corresponds to a specific number of cell parameters, as the atoms are touching in this direction. In particular this distance is $4r$. Using Pythagoras theorem we have: $c^2 + c^2 = (4r)^2$. Therefore, $c = \sqrt{8}r$.

Crystal structure	relation between c and r
sc	$c = r$
bcc	$c = \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}r$
fcc	$c = \sqrt{8}r$

1665 1670 Figure 8.6: Relationship between cell parameter c and atomic size r for different types of unit cells

1675

1680

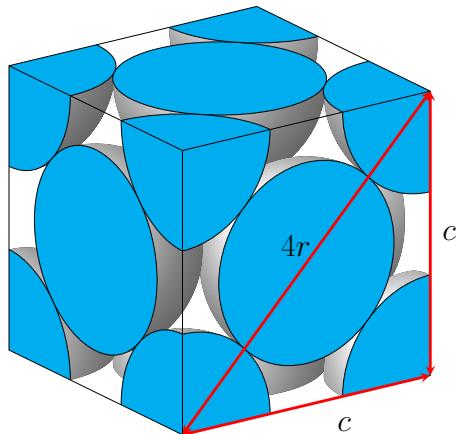
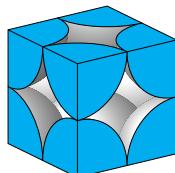


Figure 8.7: This is space-filling representation of a fcc unit cell.

Sample Problem 74

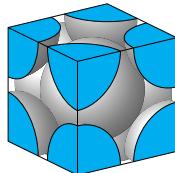
For the following unit cell, calculate the relationship between the cell parameter and the atomic radius.



SOLUTION

For this unit cell, the atoms in the bottom part are touching. Hence, the cell parameter should be related to the atomic radius. In particular, two half atoms occupy the same distance as the cell parameter, so $c = r$.

◆ STUDY CHECK



Answer: $c = \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}r$.

Metal density Different metals have different density. The value for density will depend on the cell parameter but also on the compacity of the unit cell, the more compact the unit cell the more atoms per cell and hence the more density. The formula that relates density with cell parameter and atoms per cell is:

$$d = \frac{N \cdot AW}{c^3 \cdot 6.023 \times 10^{-23}}$$

Metallic density formula

where:

1685

d is the density in $g \cdot ml^{-1}$

N is the number of atoms per unit cell

6.023×10^{-23} is related to the conversion between atoms and grams

AW is the atomic weight of the metal

c is the cell parameter in pm

Sample Problem 75

Calculate density of iron ($AW = 55.845 g \cdot mol^{-1}$) knowing this is a bcc metal with cell parameter is 286pm.

SOLUTION

We know that iron is a bcc metal and hence it has two atoms per unit cell. Also we know its atomic weight $AW = 55.845 g \cdot mol^{-1}$ and the cell parameter $c = 286pm$. Using the metallic density formula:

$$d = \frac{2 \cdot 55.845}{286^3 \cdot 6.023 \times 10^{-23}} = \frac{111.69}{14.09} = 7.93 g \cdot ml^{-1}$$

◆ STUDY CHECK

Calculate density of gold ($AW=196.96 g \cdot mol^{-1}$) knowing this is a fcc metal with cell parameter is 406pm.

Answer: $19.54 g \cdot ml^{-1}$.

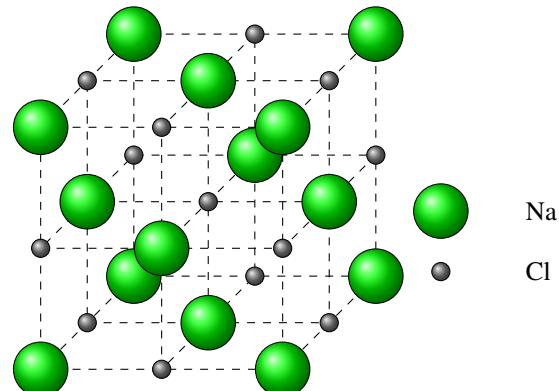
1690

Ionic solids Ionic solids have high melting point and they are typically hard. They also do not conduct the electricity in solid form. An example of an ionic solid is NaCl.

The structure of NaCl and many other ionic solids results from the superposition of two different compact lattices—this is the reason these are called binary solids as they are made of two units—and each lattice is superimposed. Normally, the largest ion (Na^+) forms a packed arrangement such as fcc or ccp, and the smallest ion (Cl^-) resides on the holes of the lattice. Here we will care about constructing the formula of the unit cell, such as NaCl by counting the atoms in the unit cell.

Sample Problem 76

Calculate the formula for the following unit cell



SOLUTION

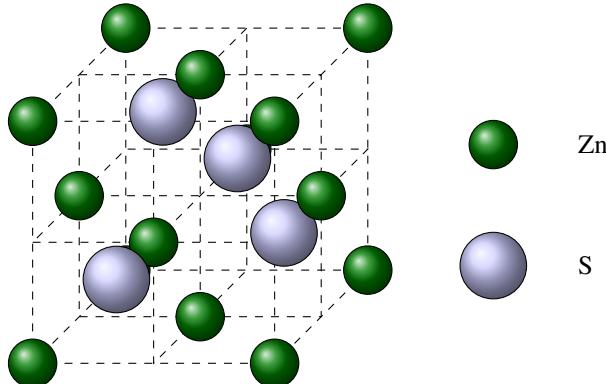
The unit cell contains Cl^- and Na^+ . Remember every location in the unit cell has different sharing factor. We will compute the number of atoms in each location and multiply by the sharing factor to calculate the number of Cl and Na in the cell:

Location	Sharing Factor, f	Number of atoms, N	$f \times N$
Corner	$\frac{1}{8}$	8Na^+	1
Faces	$\frac{1}{2}$	6Na^+	3
sides	$\frac{1}{4}$	12Cl^-	3
Inside	1	1Cl^-	1

Overall, we have Na_4Cl_4 which corresponds with the formula NaCl .

◆ STUDY CHECK

Calculate the formula for the following unit cell:



Answer: Zn_4S_4 .

1700

8.4 Liquid state

This section will cover the liquid state. In particular the importance of the vapor pressure of a liquid and the role of the enthalpy of vaporization—remember enthalpy represents heat.

1705

Vapor pressure of a liquid The molecules of a liquid that are in contact with the atmosphere are more likely to be able to escape into the gas phase forming what we call a vapor pressure. This effect is responsible for the humidity of the air and the smell of liquid chemicals. Chemicals with high vapor pressure would vaporize readily and if they have a smell would be able to smell them readily also.

1710

Enthalpy of vaporization, ΔH_{vap} The enthalpy of vaporization is the energy needed to vaporize a liquid. Think about the smell of a perfume you like. Now, think about the smell of water. Why a perfume smells and water does not. The enthalpy of vaporization of a perfume is small whereas ΔH_{vap} for water is larger ($41 \text{ kJ} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$). This means it is easier for the perfume molecules to escape into the gas phase and hence produce a smell. Another example is acetone—nail polish remover. This chemical has a very distinctive smell. ΔH_{vap} for acetone is $31 \text{ kJ} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$. If you compare this value with the value of water you can see acetone is more likely to have a smell. Mind that ΔH_{vap} values are normally positive. This corresponds to the fact that we have to give energy to the liquid in order to create a vapor, and hence the process is endothermic.

1715

Sample Problem 77

Order the following compounds from high to low vapor pressure:
 C_6H_6 ($\Delta H_{vap}=31 \text{ kJ} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$), $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OH}$ ($\Delta H_{vap}=39 \text{ kJ} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$), H_2O ($\Delta H_{vap}=41 \text{ kJ} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$)

SOLUTION

The larger ΔH_{vap} the harder it is to vaporize a liquid and hence the lower the vapor pressure of the liquid. If we compare the liquids in this example, water has the lowest vapor pressure, whereas cyclohexane (C_6H_6) has the highest vapor pressure.

❖ STUDY CHECK

Order the following compounds from high to low vapor pressure (P_{vap}): NH_3 ($\Delta H_{vap}=23 \text{ kJ} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$), CH_4 ($\Delta H_{vap}=8 \text{ kJ} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$), C_4H_{10} ($\Delta H_{vap}=15 \text{ kJ} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$)

Answer: $P_{vap}(\text{CH}_4) > P_{vap}(\text{C}_4\text{H}_{10}) > P_{vap}(\text{NH}_3)$.

1720

Vapor pressure change with temperature This pressure strongly depends on temperature. That is the reason why summer days can also be humid days if you live near the seaside. The following formula gives the relation between vapor pressure and temperature. Mind that for every temperature we will have a vapor pressure value. In the formula you will have pairs of temperatures and hence two pairs of vapor pressures:

Add this formula to your flashcard.

$$\ln\left(\frac{P_{vap,T_1}}{P_{vap,T_2}}\right) = \frac{\Delta H_{vap}}{R}\left(\frac{1}{T_2} - \frac{1}{T_1}\right)$$

Clausius-Clapeyron relation

where:

1725

P_{vap,T_1} is the vapor pressure at temperature T_1 in Kelvin

ΔH_{vap} is the enthalpy of vaporization in $J \cdot mol^{-1}$

$R=8.314J/K/mol$ is the constant of the gases in energy units

Sample Problem 78

The vapor pressure of water at 298K is 0.03 atm. Calculate the vapor pressure of water at 323K given $\Delta H_{vap} = 43.9 K J \cdot mol^{-1}$.

SOLUTION

In order to use the Clausius-Clapeyron relation we need two pairs of (T, P_{vap}) values. In this problem, we have the value of the vapor pressure at 298K, hence we have (298K, 0.03 atm) and they ask the pressure at 323K. Therefore the second pair is (298K, x atm), where X is the vapor pressure at 298—what they are asking in the problem. We can call (298K, 0.03 atm) as (T_1, P_{vap,T_1}) and (298K, X atm) as (T_2, P_{vap,T_2}) . At this point we have $T_1 = 298K$ and $P_{vap,T_1} = 0.03\text{atm}$ and $T_2 = 323K$ and $P_{vap,T_2} = x$. We also have the enthalpy of vaporization. Minds that this value has to be given in $J \cdot mol^{-1}$ and hence, we will use $\Delta H_{vap} = 43.9 \times 10^3 J \cdot mol^{-1}$. Now we can plug these values into the formula:

$$\ln\left(\frac{0.03}{x}\right) = \frac{43.9 \times 10^3}{8.314} \left(\frac{1}{323} - \frac{1}{298} \right)$$

Let us solve this step by step. First we solve the part on the right:

$$\ln\left(\frac{0.03}{x}\right) = -1.37$$

Now, in order to eliminate the logarithm we should use the exponential function in both sides:

$$\frac{0.03}{x} = e^{-1.37}$$

Calculating the exponential of -1.37 we have:

$$\frac{0.03}{x} = 0.25$$

That leads to a x value of 0.11 atm.

❖ STUDY CHECK

Using the data below, calculate ΔH_{vap} for HNO_3 .

T (K)	P_{vap} (mmHg)
10	26.6
20	47.9
30	81.3

Answer: 07.80 mmHg.

8.5 Phase diagrams

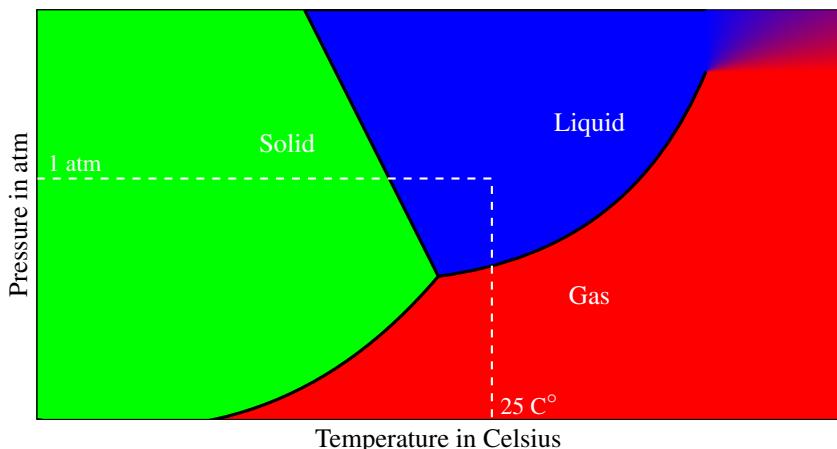


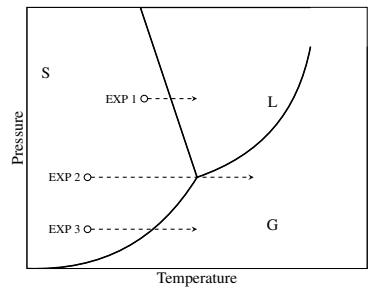
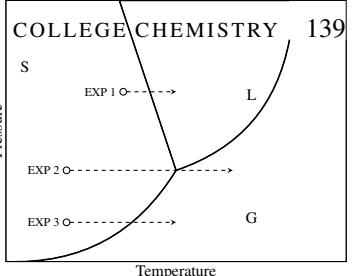
Figure 8.8: The phase diagram of water with pressure in the Y axis and temperature in the X axis. This diagram displays the different states of matter of water for different pressure and temperature conditions. The coordinates of the triple point are (0.0098 $^{\circ}\text{C}$, 0.0060 atm). This means that at this low pressure and temperature conditions we have three phases in contact: water, ice and steam. The coordinates of the critical point are (374 $^{\circ}\text{C}$, 218 atm). This means that for temperature beyond 374 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ it is not possible to liquify steam.

¹⁷³⁰ Water can be found at different states: liquid, solid and gas. We know at room temperature—and atmospheric pressure—water is a liquid. However, what if we warm up a sample of water? When does it become vapor? And more importantly, what if the working pressure is not one atmosphere? Would water boil the same near the sea or on top of a mountain? The answer to all these questions can be found in the phase diagram of water. This section will cover phase diagrams. You will learn how to read phase diagrams in order to predict the state of matter at any temperature and pressure conditions. You will also learn how to identify critical and triple points.

¹⁷⁴⁰ *Phase diagram of water* A phase diagram is just a diagram with temperature in the X axis and pressure in the Y axis. It tells you whether you have gas, liquid or gas at a large range of pressure and temperature conditions. For example, the figure on the side of the page presents the phase diagram of water and the line indicates the phase present at (Temperature, Pressure) conditions of (25 $^{\circ}\text{C}$, 1 atm). Obviously, this phase is liquid water. *Normal conditions* refer to pressure conditions of 1 atm. Hence, we say that the normal boiling point of water—this means at 1 atm—is 100 $^{\circ}\text{C}$. In the following we will analyze a set of experiments represented as vertical and horizontal lines in the diagram. Horizontal lines are cooling/heating experiments in which pressure is kept fixed and temperature changes. Vertical lines represent compression/decompression experiments in which pressure changes at constant temperature.

¹⁷⁵⁰ *Heating experiments* The figure on the side displays a set of cooling/heating experiments. In the first experiment, we start by having a solid that we heat up to obtain first a mixture between liquid and solid and then a pure liquid. In this experiment we just transitioned between solid into a liquid. Experiment 2 is different. We also start by having a solid. The difference is that this time we reach a point called *triple point* in this point the three phase coexist at a single pressure and temperature. Therefore, in this experiment, we go from a solid into a mixture of solid, liquid and gas. After that we transition directly into a gas. Experiment number three is called sublimation. In this experiment we start by having a solid that transitions into a gas by means of a mixture of solid and gas.

¹⁷⁶⁰ *Compression experiments* The figure on the side also displays a set of compression/decompression experiments. The first experiment is a compression experiment in which we start from a gas and we end up having a liquid by means of a mixture of both. The second experiment starts beyond the *critical point* and hence even if you compress



the gas you will never reach a liquid state. The critical point is the point beyond which one cannot liquify a gas or gasify a liquid.

Important points in a phase diagram There are two important points in a phase diagram. One is the triple point in which three phases coexist. Another important point is the critical point beyond which one cannot liquify or condense the chemical. Remember also the lines in a phase diagram represent phase transitions and hence two phases are present on these lines.

Figure 8.9: Some heating and compressing experiments.

CHAPTER 8

INTERMOLECULAR FORCES

1. What is the strongest Intermolecular force existing between the molecules of CH₃OH:

- (a) dispersion forces (c) hydrogen bonds
 (b) dipole forces

Ans: (c)

2. What is the strongest Intermolecular force existing between the molecules of H₂:

- (a) dispersion forces (c) hydrogen bonds
 (b) dipole forces

Ans: (a)

3. What is the strongest Intermolecular force existing between the molecules of CCl₄:

- (a) dispersion forces (c) hydrogen bonds
 (b) dipole forces

Ans: (a)

4. What is the strongest Intermolecular force existing between the molecules of CH₄:

- (a) dispersion forces (c) hydrogen bonds
 (b) dipole forces

Ans: (a)

5. What is the strongest Intermolecular force existing between the molecules of CCl₃H:

- (a) dispersion forces (c) hydrogen bonds
 (b) dipole forces

Ans: (b)

6. What is the strongest Intermolecular force existing between the molecules of HF:

- (a) dispersion forces (c) hydrogen bonds
 (b) dipole forces

Ans: (c)

7. What is the strongest Intermolecular force existing between the molecules of HCl:

- (a) dispersion forces (c) hydrogen bonds
 (b) dipole forces

Ans: (b)

8. Which molecule forms intermolecular H bonds?

- (a) HF (b) H₂

Ans: (a)

9. Which molecule forms intermolecular H bonds?

- (a) NH₃ (b) CH₄

Ans: (a)

10. Which molecule forms intermolecular H bonds?

- (a) CH₃—O—CH₃ (b) H₂O

Ans: (b)

11. Which molecule or ion has stronger dipole forces?

- (a) HCl (b) HF

Ans: (b)

12. Which molecule or ion has stronger dispersion forces?

- (a) CH₃CH₃ (b) CH₄

Ans: (a)

13. Which substance has higher boiling point?

- (a) CH₃CH₃ (b) CH₄

Ans: (a)

14. Which substance has higher boiling point?

- (a) CO₂ (b) H₂O

Ans: (b)

SOLID STATE

15. Indicate the number of atoms contained in the body-centered (bcc) cubic unit cell, for structures with the same type of atoms?

- (a) 1 (c) 4
 (b) 2

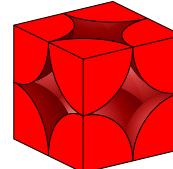
Ans: (b)

16. Indicate the number of atoms contained in the simple cubic (sc) unit cell, for structures with the same type of atoms?

- (a) 1 (c) 4
 (b) 2

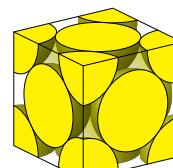
Ans: (b)

17. The image displays the structure of Polonium. What is the number of atoms per unit cell for this metal?



Ans: 1

18. The image displays the structure of Gold. What is the number of atoms per unit cell for this metal?



Ans: 4

19. Classify the following crystalline solid: cesium chloride.

- (a) atomic solid (c) ionic solid
 (b) molecular solid

Ans: (c)

20. Classify the following crystalline solid: tungsten.

- (a) atomic solid (c) ionic solid
 (b) molecular solid

Ans: (a)

21. Classify the following crystalline solid: acetic acid.

- (a) atomic solid (c) ionic solid
 (b) molecular solid

Ans: (b)

22. Classify the following crystalline solid: hydrogen sulfide.

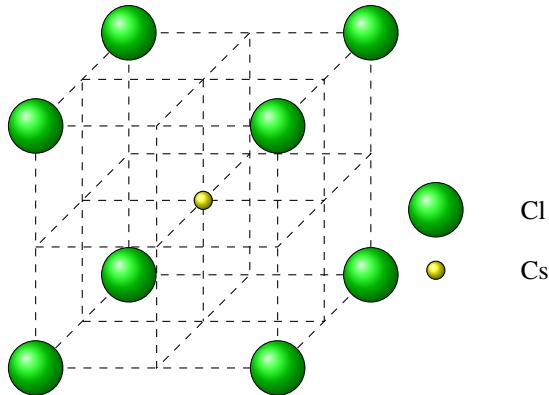
- (a) atomic solid (c) ionic solid
 (b) molecular solid

Ans: (b)

23. An element crystallizes in a face-centered cubic lattice and has a density of $1.5 \text{ g} \cdot \text{mL}^{-1}$ and a cell parameter of 452pm. Calculate the approximate mass of the element.

Ans: $20 \text{ g} \cdot \text{mol}^{-1}$

24. Calculate the formula for the following unit cell:



Ans: Cs_1Cl_1

LIQUID STATE

25. A liquid has an enthalpy of vaporization of 30 kJ/mol and a boiling point of 122°C at 1.00 atm. Calculate its vapor pressure at 200°C .

Ans: 4.51atm

26. What is the enthalpy of vaporization of a liquid that has a vapor pressure of 500 torr at 100°C and a boiling point of 90°C at 460 torr?

Ans: 9.3 kJ/mol

REVIEW PART D

1. A 2.5 g sample of french fries is placed in a calorimeter with 500.0 g of water at an initial temperature of 21 °C. After combustion of the french fries, the water has a temperature of 48 °C. What is the combustion energy for the process if the calorimeter factor is negligible?
- (a) -23 KJ/g (c) -0.14 KJ/g (e) -5.4 KJ/g
 (b) -11 KJ/g (d) -4.2 KJ/g
2. An unknown metal with mass of 100 g absorbs 6 KJ of heat, and its temperature increases from 22 °C to 23 °C. Determine the specific heat of this metal in $J/g^{\circ}C$.
- (a) 60 (c) 40 (e) 10
 (b) -60 (d) 160
3. The specific heat of copper is 0.0920 $cal/g^{\circ}C$, and the specific heat of silver is 0.0562 $cal/g^{\circ}C$. If 100 cal of heat is added to one g of each metal at 25 °C, what is the expected result?
- (a) The copper will reach a higher temperature.
 (b) The silver will reach a higher temperature.
 (c) The two samples will reach the same temperature.
 (d) The copper will reach a temperature lower than 25 °C.
 (e) The silver will soften.
4. which of the following has a non-zero ΔH_f^0
- (a) S(s) (c) NaCl(s) (e) Cl₂(g)
 (b) O₂(s) (d) Na(s)
5. At constant temperature and pressure, the heats of formation of H₂O(g), CO₂(g), and C₂H₆(g) are given below. Calculate ΔH_f^0 for 1 mol of C₂H₆ gas to oxidize to carbon dioxide gas and water vapor?
- $$\text{C}_2\text{H}_6(\text{g}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) \longrightarrow 2 \text{CO}_2(\text{g}) + 3 \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l})$$
- $$\Delta H_f^0(\text{H}_2\text{O(g)}) = -251 \text{KJ/mol}; \quad \Delta H_f^0(\text{CO}_2(\text{g})) = -393 \text{KJ/mol}; \quad \Delta H_f^0(\text{C}_2\text{H}_6(\text{g})) = -84 \text{KJ/mol}$$
- (a) -8730KJ (c) -1455KJ (e) +2910KJ
 (b) -2910KJ (d) +1455KJ
6. Given these two standard enthalpies of formation:
- $$\text{S(s)} + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) \longrightarrow \text{SO}_2(\text{g}) \quad \Delta H_1 = -295 \text{KJ}$$
- $$\text{S(s)} + \frac{2}{3}\text{O}_2(\text{g}) \longrightarrow \text{SO}_3(\text{g}) \quad \Delta H_2 = -395 \text{KJ}$$
- What is ΔH_f^0 for this reaction?
- $$\text{O}_2(\text{g}) + 2 \text{SO}_2(\text{g}) \longrightarrow 2 \text{SO}_3(\text{g})$$
- (a) -1380 KJ/mol (c) -295KJ/mol (e) -100KJ/mol
 (b) -690KJ/mol (d) -200KJ/mol
7. If ΔH_f^o for a reaction is positive?
- (a) the reaction rate is generally very fast.
 (b) $H^o(\text{products})$ is smaller than $H^o(\text{reactants})$.
 (c) the reaction rate is generally very slow.
 (d) the process is endothermic
 (e) $H^o(\text{reactants})$ is bigger than $H^o(\text{products})$.
8. Calculate ΔH_f^o for the reaction given the following information:
- $$\text{N}_2(\text{g}) + 3 \text{H}_2(\text{g}) \longrightarrow 2 \text{NH}_3(\text{g})$$
- $$\Delta H_f^o(\text{NH}_3(\text{g})) = -46 \text{KJ/mol}$$
- (a) +100KJ (c) -920KJ (e) 10KJ
 (b) -92KJ (d) -120KJ
9. Calculate ΔH_f^o for the reaction given the following information:
- $$\text{N}_2(\text{g}) + 3 \text{H}_2(\text{g}) \longrightarrow 2 \text{NH}_3(\text{g})$$
- $$\Delta H_f^o(\text{NH}_3(\text{g})) = -46 \text{KJ/mol}$$
- (a) +100KJ (c) -920KJ (e) 10KJ
 (b) -92KJ (d) -120KJ
10. The strongest interactions between molecules of ammonia (NH₃) are
- (a) ionic bonds.
 (b) H bonds.
 (c) polar covalent.
 (d) dipole-dipole.
11. The strongest interactions between molecules of hydrogen (H₂) are
- (a) ionic bonds.
 (b) H bonds.
 (c) polar covalent.
 (d) dipole-dipole.
 (e) dispersion forces.
12. The strongest interactions between molecules of hydrogen chloride are
- (a) ionic bonds.
 (b) covalent bonds.
 (c) H bonds.
 (d) dipole-dipole interactions.
 (e) dispersion forces.
13. Which of the following boils at the highest temperature?
- (a) CH₄ (c) C₃H₈ (e) C₅H₁₂
 (b) C₂H₆ (d) C₄H₁₀
14. Which one of the following classifications is incorrect?
- (a) H₂O(s), molecular solid
 (b) C₄H₁₀(s), molecular solid
 (c) KF(s), ionic solid
 (d) SiC(s), covalent solid
 (e) S(s), metallic solid

Answers:

- | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. (a) | 2. (a) | 3. (b) | 4. (c) | 5. (c) | 6. (d) | 7. (d) | 8. (b) |
| 9. (b) | 10. (b) | 11. (e) | 12. (d) | 13. (e) | 14. (e) | | |

PART E

Atomic structure

MATTER is everywhere around you, from the water you drink to the air you inhale. Matter is made of elements and elements are made of atoms. In the world we can also find light, that somehow at first sight seems different than matter. Light is warm and it has color. This chapter covers the structure of the atoms, with a focus on the structure of the many electrons than atoms are made of. It also focuses on light and the interaction of light with matter. You will be able to understand differences in electronic configuration.



9.1 Light

What is light? Light—also called electromagnetic radiation—is a form of energy. There are many different types of radiation. Think about the light coming from a bulb, or the radiation that warms up your food in a microwave, or even when you heat a pizza in the oven. Radiation is characterized by frequency and by the wavelength. This section will cover these two properties of light.

Frequency and energy Light travels in time. That is the reason you can hear a whistle from afar. The *frequency* of a radiation—the frequency of a specific type of light—characterizes how this radiation oscillates in time. The unit of frequency is the hertz and frequency is represented by the symbol γ . At the same time, frequency is connected to the energy of radiation. High frequency radiation are very energetic. Think for example of gamma rays; these type of radiation produced in nuclear plant has very high frequency and hence is very energetic. The formula that relates frequency with energy is:

$$E = 6.6 \times 10^{-34} \gamma \quad \text{Frequency formula}$$

where:

E is the energy in joules

6.6×10^{-34} is called Plank's constant, h

γ is frequency in hertz (Hz)

As you can see in the previous formula, the frequency is directly proportional to frequency.

Wavelength and energy Light also travels in space. As it moves, it oscillates in space. Think about dropping a stone into a lake. As you drop the pebble, the energy

GOALS

- 1 Compute frequency, wavelength and the energy of light
- 2 Compute energy the levels for H
- 3 Compute transition energies for H
- 4 Obtain electronic configurations
- 5 Compare periodic properties

Discussion: Look around your apartment and find four different types of radiation.

Add this formula to your flashcard.

Add this formula to your flashcard.

from the pebble propagates in the surface in water. The energy of light also propagates in space and the *wavelength* of a radiation is the distance between two consecutive peaks. As such, wavelength, represented by the letter λ and with units of nm is also related to energy by means of the formula:

$$E = \frac{1.98 \times 10^{-16}}{\lambda} \quad \text{wavelength formula}$$

where:

E is the energy in joules

λ is wavelength in nm

$1.98 \times 10^{-16} = h \cdot c \cdot 10^9$ was adjusted to be able to use λ in nm

1795

Mind that wavelength is inversely related to energy. That means, the larger wavelength the smaller energy. Also mind that wavelength refers to the movement of light in space and frequency refers to the movement in time.

Add this formula to your flashcard.

Relationship between wavelength and frequency Wavelength and frequency are related by means of the speed of light c that is 3×10^8 . However, if we want λ to be in nm we can use the following formula:

$$\gamma = \frac{3 \times 10^{17}}{\lambda}$$

where:

γ is frequency in Hz

λ is wavelength in nm

$3 \times 10^{17} = c \cdot 10^9$ was adjusted to be able to use λ in nm

1800

All radiation always travels at the speed of light. At the same time, this speed is the maximum speed allowed for any object.

Sample Problem 79

Calculate: (a) the energy of a radiation with wavelength of 300nm; (b) the energy of a radiation with frequency of 10^{19} Hz; (c) the frequency of a radiation with wavelength of 300nm.

SOLUTION

(a) To answer the first question we will use the wavelength formula, as wavelength is given ($\lambda = 300\text{nm}$) and we need to calculate the energy (E), in Joules:

$$E = \frac{1.98 \times 10^{-16}}{\lambda} = \frac{1.98 \times 10^{-16}}{300} = 6.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$$

(b) To answer the second question we will use the frequency formula, as frequency is given ($\gamma = 10^{19} \text{ Hz}$) and we need to calculate the energy (E), in Joules:

$$E = 6.6 \times 10^{-34} \gamma = 6.6 \times 10^{-34} \cdot 10^{19} = 6.6 \times 10^{-15} \text{ J}$$

(c) To answer the last question we will use the formula that related frequency with wavelength—through the speed of light—as frequency is asked and wave-



Figure 9.1: White light contains many colors.

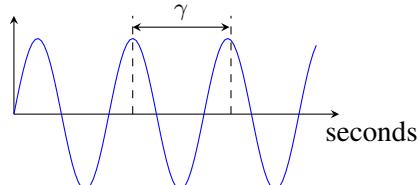


Figure 9.2: Frequency refers to time

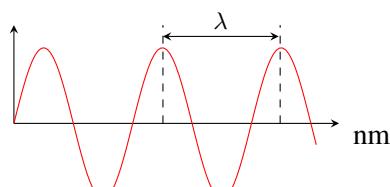


Figure 9.3: Wavelength refers to space

length is given ($\lambda = 300\text{nm}$); mind the units of frequency are herts:

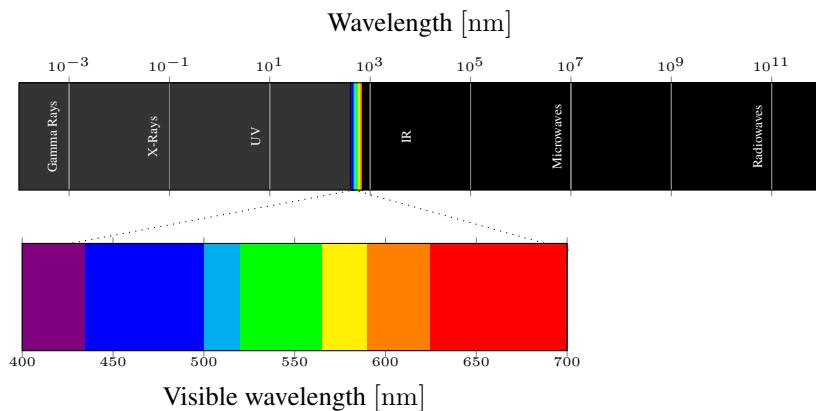
$$\gamma = \frac{3 \times 10^{17}}{\lambda} = \frac{3 \times 10^{17}}{300} = 1 \times 10^{15}\text{Hz}$$

◆ STUDY CHECK

Calculate: (a) the wavelength of radiation with energy of $5.6 \times 10^{-19}\text{J}$; (b) the frequency of a radiation with frequency of $4.8 \times 10^{-18}\text{J}$; (c) the wavelength of a radiation with frequency of $2 \times 10^{15}\text{Hz}$.

Answer: (a) 353nm ; (b) $7.2 \times 10^{10}\text{Hz}$; (c) $4.1 \times 10^6\text{nm}$

Types of radiation Depending on its frequency—or on its wavelength—radiation can be classified as gamma rays, x rays, ultraviolet (UV), visible, infrared (IR), microwaves or radiowaves.



For example, radiation with wavelength of 10^{-2} nm belongs to gamma rays radiation, whereas radiation with wavelength of 10^4 nm belongs to the Infrared. Only a small range of wavelengths belong to visible radiation. This means you will not be able to see IR radiation. The color of the radiation is also dependent on the wavelength—of the frequency as both are related—and for example $\lambda = 450\text{ nm}$ will be blue light.

Sample Problem 80

Indicate: (a) the color of a radiation with $\lambda = 650\text{nm}$; (b) the type of a radiation with $\lambda = 10^5\text{ nm}$; (c) the type of a radiation with $\gamma = 10^{16}\text{ Hz}$.

SOLUTION

We can answer the first questions by inspecting the figure above we can see that $\lambda = 650\text{nm}$ corresponds to red radiation. To answer the second question we will also use the figure above, where we can see that $\lambda = 10^5\text{ nm}$ belongs to the infrared. Finally, in order to answer the last question we need to convert frequency into wavelength, as the figure above only indicates wavelength. $\gamma = 10^{16}\text{ Hz}$ corresponds to $\lambda = 30\text{ nm}$. Hence, this frequency corresponds to the UV.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Indicate: (a) the color of a radiation with $\gamma = 7.5 \times 10^{14}\text{ Hz}$; (b) the type of a radiation with $\gamma = 10^8\text{ Hz}$.

Radiation	γ (Hz)
Gamma	$>3 \times 10^{19}$
X-rays	$3 \times 10^{19} - 3 \times 10^{16}$
UV	$3 \times 10^{16} - 8 \times 10^{14}$
IR	$4 \times 10^{14} - 4 \times 10^{11}$
MicroW	$3 \times 10^{11} - 3 \times 10^8$
RadioW	$3 \times 10^8 - 3 \times 10^3$

Figure 9.4: Spectrum of the electromagnetic radiation

Color	λ (nm)
Violet	380-450
Blue	450-485
Cyan	485-500
Green	500-565
Yellow	565-590
Orange	590-625
Red	625-740

1815

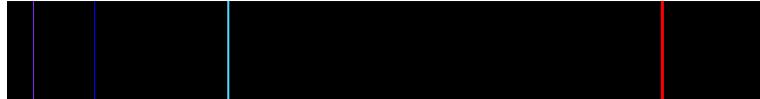
Answer: (a) violet; (b) Microwaves.

9.2 The atomic spectrum of hydrogen

This section will explain the atomic spectrum of hydrogen. Atoms emit light, but not any type of light. They emit specific frequencies of radiation. In the case of hydrogen the atomic spectrum of hydrogen is just an image that show the different wavelengths of the radiation emitted by atoms of hydrogen. This section will also cover the reasons for this specific emission of light and will introduce the Bohr model that explains the lines in the atomic spectrum of hydrogen.

Spectrum of hydrogen The atomic spectrum of hydrogen presents a set of lines in a black background. Those lines correspond to radiation emitted by the atoms of hydrogen. Some of these lines correspond to the visible spectrum, that is, have color—these are called the Balmer series. Other lines correspond to other parts of the spectra of radiation. Why is this spectrum important? this spectrum historically was used to understand the structure of the atom and in particular the structure of the electrons inside the atom. That is why we go over this section in this class.

Figure 9.5: The four visible lines in the Balmer series.



The Bohr model The Bohr model is a model that explains the electronic structure of the atom and in particular explains very well the atomic spectrum of hydrogen. This model is based on the idea that the electron of hydrogen moves around the nucleus in only in certain allowed circular orbits. Each orbit is called energy level. Each orbit is also characterized by a energy E_n and a number n . For example, the first level energy is E_1 and the third level energy is E_3 ; the higher the n the larger—more positive—is the energy of the level. The following formula gives you the energy value for each level:

$$E_n = -2.178 \times 10^{-18} \frac{1}{n^2} \quad \text{Bohr formula in J}$$

1830

where:

E_n is the energy of the level n in joules

n is the number of the level

$-2.178 \times 10^{-18} J = R_H$ is called the Rydberg

For example, the energy of the first level is $E_1 = -2.178 \times 10^{-18} J$, whereas the energy of the third level is $E_3 = -5.44 \times 10^{-19} J$.

Electron-Volt a new unit of energy The energy values for the energy levels in J are somehow very small. Sometimes, it is convenient to use another energy unit that makes these values have more reasonable values.

Add this formula to your flashcard.

$$1eV = 1.60218 \times 10^{-19} J$$

or

$$\frac{1eV}{1.60218 \times 10^{-19} J}$$

or

$$\frac{1.60218 \times 10^{-19} J}{1eV}$$

Now let's see how is the energy in eV of the first level is $E_1 = -13.6\text{eV}$, whereas the energy of the third level is $E_3 = -1.5\text{J}$.

Energy levels of hydrogen Let's understand a bit more the idea behind energy levels. These are just numbers that represent the location—in energy units—of the different locations where the electrons can be attached to the hydrogen atom. The first level is E_1 and is the most negative energy value. This is also the most stable level, that is, the electrons in these level are tightly bonded to the nucleus. The following levels have more and more positive energy. If we compare two energy levels, for example $E_2 = -3.40\text{eV}$ and $E_4 = -0.85\text{eV}$, an electron on the level number four is less stable than on level two. Hence it would be easier to remove an electron from level number four than from level two. For small n values the levels are spread from each other. When n increases, the energy levels are more and more closer to each other. Finally, there are infinite number of levels.

Transition energies Bohr's models is able to explain the atomic spectrum of hydrogen. Each line in the spectrum represents a transition between two levels of energy. For example the line at 102nm represents the transition of an electron between the level three and the level one. The atomic spectrum of hydrogen is obtained by means of exciting hydrogen atoms with energy, so that the electron jumps from a lower level into a higher level. When the atom relaxes, it emits light as the electrons move back from high every levels into lower—more stable—levels.

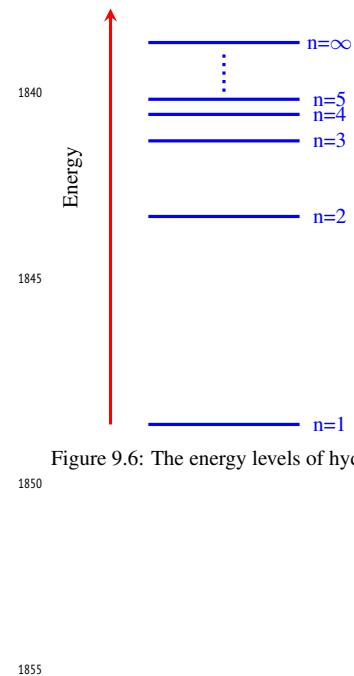


Figure 9.6: The energy levels of hydrogen

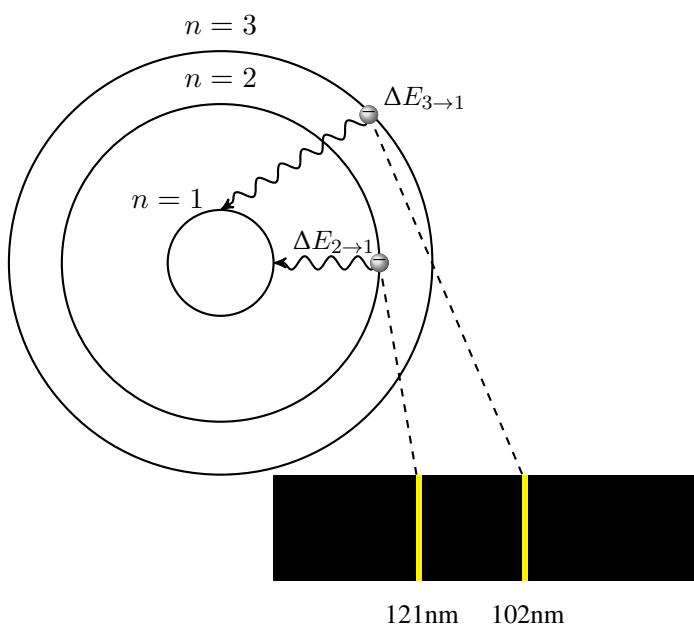


Figure 9.7: Representation of two energy transitions

The energy for an electron transition between two energy levels, from n_1 to n_1 is given by:

$$\Delta E_{n_2 \rightarrow n_1} = -2.178 \times 10^{-18} \left(\frac{1}{n_2^2} - \frac{1}{n_1^2} \right) \quad \text{Energy transition formula}$$

Add this formula to your
flashcard.

where:

$\Delta E_{n_2 \rightarrow n_1}$ is the energy in joules for the transition, the line in the spectra

1860

 n_2 is the number of the final level n_1 is the number of the initial level $-2.178 \times 10^{-18} J = R_H$ is called the Rydberg ($-13.59 eV = R_H$)

Sample Problem 81

Calculate the following transition energies:

- $\Delta E_{4 \rightarrow 3}$ in J
- $\Delta E_{4 \rightarrow 3}$ in eV
- Calculate the final energy level for a transition with energy 1.34eV knowing the first energy level involved in the transition is $n = 3$

SOLUTION

- (a) We will use the energy transition formula to calculate the energy needed to move one electron from $n_1 = 4$ to $n_2 = 3$:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta E_{n_2 \rightarrow n_1} &= -13.59 \left(\frac{1}{n_2^2} - \frac{1}{n_1^2} \right) = -13.59 \left(\frac{1}{3^2} - \frac{1}{4^2} \right) \\ &= -13.59 \left(0.111 - 0.0625 \right) = -0.66 eV\end{aligned}$$

The transition energy is negative, this means the atom releases energy when transitioning between these two levels.

- (b) We will use the energy transition formula this time in eV:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta E_{n_2 \rightarrow n_1} &= -2.178 \times 10^{-18} \left(\frac{1}{n_2^2} - \frac{1}{n_1^2} \right) = -2.178 \times 10^{-18} \left(\frac{1}{3^2} - \frac{1}{4^2} \right) \\ &= -2.178 \times 10^{-18} \left(0.111 - 0.0625 \right) = -1.058 \times 10^{-19} J\end{aligned}$$

- (c) In this case, we know $\Delta E_{n_2 \rightarrow 3}$ and we know the initial level is $n_1 = 3$. We can certainly solve for n_2 :

$$1.34 = -13.59 \left(\frac{1}{n_2^2} - \frac{1}{3^2} \right) = -13.59 \left(\frac{1}{n_2^2} - \frac{1}{9} \right)$$

Solving for n_2 we have: $n_2 = 9$. Mind you need to square root n_2^2 to get the final value of n_2 .

❖ STUDY CHECK

Calculate the following transition energies: (a) $\Delta E_{9 \rightarrow 3}$ in J and (b) $\Delta E_{5 \rightarrow 4}$ in eV.

Answer: (a) $-2.15 \times 10^{-19} J$; (b) -0.30eV.

Bohr's model was a simplistic model. Still, it was able to correctly predict the fine structure of hydrogen—the atomic spectrum of hydrogen—with its energy transitions. The downside of this model resulted from considering that the electron moves in different orbits. The correct assumption of the model was that the energy levels of the atom were quantized—electrons can only exist in specific energy levels characterized by the number n and not in a continuum of energy. This section will cover a more realistic theory that describe the structure of the atom: quantum mechanics. The outcome of this section is the existence of orbitals and quantum numbers.

1865

Quantized energy and continuum energy Quantum mechanics is a theory used to do modeling in chemistry. Think of an engineer designing a plane. Before building and selling the plane engineers have to model it with computer software to make sure the plane will work properly. In a similar way, chemists carry modeling. The theory behind normal engineering modeling is classical mechanics, based in Newton's law. The theory behind chemistry modeling is quantum mechanics, based in Schrödinger equation. Classical mechanics is based on the idea that the energy of a system, a plane or a car, is continuum, that is, the car or a plane can have any possible energy, starting from zero to any number you can think of. Differently, quantum mechanics is based in the idea that the energy of a system, an atom or a molecule, is quantized, that is the energy of an atom or a molecule can only be certain specific values. For example, a hydrogen atom can only have E_1 , or E_4 or E_5 . It would never have a energy corresponding to $E_{\frac{1}{2}}$. That is the meaning of quantized.

The wave function In quantum mechanics the wave function of an atom or a molecule Ψ is a complex function that contains all information of this atom or this molecule. By means of this function, we can simulate the behavior and properties of the atom. You want to think of Ψ as a box that contains information, in particular all information of the system you want to simulate, such as a large molecule or a small atom. Ψ depends on several variables, in particular the position and two angles; as such Ψ results from the multiplication of an angular and radial function. This function has no real meaning and only its square value has a real physical interpretation. Ψ^2 represents the probability of finding an electron near a particular point in space. In order to calculate any property of the system of interest, we need to solve Schrödinger's equation:

$$\hat{H}\Psi = E\Psi$$

\hat{H} is called Hamiltonian operator and depends on the kinetic and potential energy of the system.

1885

Orbitals An orbital is a single-electron wave function. In another words is a wave function that contains information of a single electron. The square value of an orbital represents the probability of finding an electron at a specific location. Electrons are very different than larger objects such as for example a tennis ball. Larger objects are localized, that is they are located at a specific point in space. Differently, electrons are delocalized, that means they are not located at a single point in space and time, and therefore we can only guess the probability of finding the electron an a specific point.

1890

Different types of orbitals There are four different types of orbitals: s orbitals, p orbitals, d orbitals and f orbitals. At the same time, there are one type of s orbitals, three types of p orbitals (p_x , p_y and p_z) and five types of d orbitals (d_{xy} , d_{xz} ,

1895

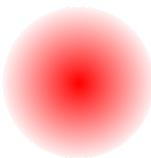
1890

The present is the only things
that has no end.

Schrödinger

1875

Representation of an electron



1880

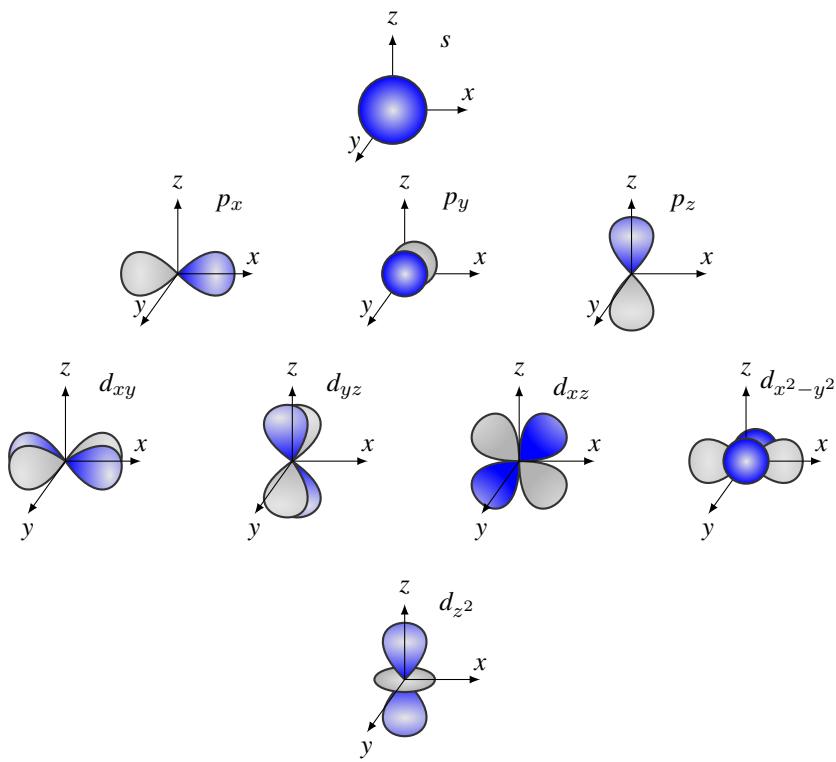
Representation of a tennis ball



Figure 9.8: An electron is a quantum object whereas a tennis ball is a classical object

d_{yz} , d_{z^2} and $d_{x^2-y^2}$). For example, s orbitals are very easy to visualize and they look like spheres. Differently, p orbitals are more complex. To understand their shape, image you hold a balloon with both of your hands and you twist it in different directions.

Figure 9.9: s , p and d orbitals. s orbitals have spherical symmetry, whereas p orbitals have two lobes with dumbbell shape, a positive and negative lobe. The name for the different p orbitals depend on the axis that it crosses. For example, p_x orbitals cross the x axis. The positive part of this orbital corresponds with the positive part of the axis—the right side. d orbitals have more complex shapes. Most of d orbitals have four lobes, two positive and two negative. For example, orbital d_{xy} is placed in the xy plane without crossing any axis. Differently, orbital $d_{x^2-y^2}$ is located in the xy plane and cross both axis. The blue part of the orbital represent the positive side of the orbital, whereas the grey part is negative.



1900

9.4 Electronic configuration of an atom

1905

Atoms have in general many electrons. These electrons are arranged in the atom in a very specific way creating what we know as electronic structure. You want to think about the electronic configuration of an atom as a code that tells you the orbital location of each electron in the atom. On the other hand, there are two ways to present electronic configurations. One is called full electronic configuration (for example $1s^2 2s^1$) and the other one is called condensed electronic configuration (for example $[He]2s^1$). The full configuration display all orbitals in an atom, whereas the abbreviated only display the valence electrons—these electrons are less-tied to the nucleus—and the core has nobel. At the same time, every orbital is characterized by a set of numbers—these are called quantum numbers. These numbers are not independent from each other and there are constraints that relate the possible values of the quantum numbers. This section will show you how to construct electron configurations and how to extract quantum numbers from it.

1910

1915

Electron energy levels The electrons in an atom are arranged in different energy levels. Some levels have lower energy and the electron in these levels are close to the nucleus being also strongly attached to it, whereas other levels have higher energy and the electrons in these levels are less attached to the nucleus. Still, each electron in an energy level have the same energy. The energy levels are labeled with a number n that equals to a single number such as 1, 2, 3 and so on. The first energy level is

$n = 1$ and never $n = 0$ —think of this as an apartment in a building, the first floor is flour one. For example all electrons in level one $n = 1$ have the same energy. There is a limit to the number of electrons in an energy level and we call this occupancy. Only a few electrons can occupy the lower energy levels, while more electrons can be accommodated in higher energy levels. Level one can only fit two electrons, whereas level two can fit a total number of eight electrons. The maximum number of electrons allowed in any energy level is calculated using the formula

$$2n^2 \quad (9.1)$$

in which n is the energy level. You can see by using this formula that for example, the third level can accommodate 27 electrons.

Sample Problem 82

How many electrons can you fit in the energy level $n=3$.

SOLUTION

We will use the formula $2n^2$ that gives the number of electrons that fit in a energy level n . As $n = 3$, we can fit 18 electrons in this level. Remember, the larger the energy level the more electrons we can fit.

◆ STUDY CHECK

At a given energy level you can fit 162 electrons. Identify the energy level.

Answer: $n = 9$.

Sublevels Each energy level consists of one or more sublevels, which contain electrons with identical energy. The number of sublevels in each level corresponds to n . For example, in the first energy level ($n = 1$) we have only one sublevel, whereas in the third energy level ($n = 3$) we have three sublevels.

Orbital Filling Atoms in general contain numerous orbitals and each orbital should be filled with electrons. In every orbital you can fill only a maximum number of electrons. For example, in a s orbital you can put a maximum of two electrons. That is why you will find s^1 orbitals and s^2 , with the latest being completely filled with electrons. In a p orbital you can put a maximum of six electrons and in a d orbital a maximum of ten. Finally, in a f orbital you can put fourteen or less electrons. For example, the orbital notation p^2 is correct as in p orbitals you can put six or less electrons. In this case, this orbital still have space to accept more electrons. Differently, the notation d^{12} is incorrect, as in d orbitals you can fit ten or less electrons and never twelve.

In order to fill the orbitals you should follow Figure 9.10. You start from the top of the table and follow the arrows that indicates the orbitals ordering. For examples the first orbital to be filled will be $1s$. After that you should fill $2s$ and $2p$. After that you should fill $3s$, $3p$, $4s$, $3d$, and $4p$. There is a maximum number of electrons that can occupy each orbital. An s orbital holds a maximum of 2 electrons. A p orbital takes up to 6 electrons, a d orbital can hold up to 10 electrons, and an f orbital holds a maximum of 14 electrons. An orbital can be completely filled with electrons, partially filled or empty. For example a $3s^1$ is half-filled with one electrons and $2p^6$ is completely filled. Another example, a $3d$ orbital is empty and can accommodate a maximum of 10 electrons.

Full electron Configuration The full electron configuration of an atom is obtained by placing the total number of electrons of the atom in different orbitals with

1920

1925

1930

1940

1945

1950

l value	Orbital label
0	s
1	p
2	d
3	f

Quantum number	Values
n	1, 2, 3...
l	0, 1, ..., $n-1$
m_l	$-l, -l+1, \dots, 0, \dots, l-1, l$
m_s	$+1/2$ or $-1/2$

Orbital	Maximum Number of electrons
s	2
p	6
d	10
f	14

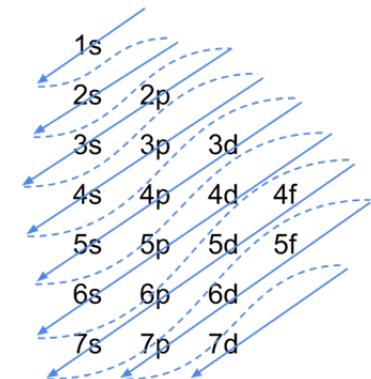


Figure 9.10: Table indicating the orbital filling order. In order to use this table you need to start by filling the orbital $1s$, after that you follow the arrow until next level and start from the begining of next arrow. For example, after $3d$ you need to fill $6s$.

increasing energy. For example, the electron configuration for helium is written as $1s^2$ and the one for Li is $1s^22s^1$. First, how do we know the total number of electrons in an atom? That is the same as the atomic number and is indicated in the periodic table.
1955
Look for the element and the atomic number is on the top left side of the element. For example, the atomic number of hydrogen is one, and the number of electrons in He is two. Similarly, nitrogen has seven electrons. Second, how do we know what orbitals to fill? Figure 9.10 shows the orbital order. You need to start from the top of the image, from orbital $1s$ and proceed to next arrow, starting from the end of the arrow. This way, after $1s$ goes $2s$ and then $2p$, $3s$, $3p$, $4s$, and $3d$. Mind that every s orbital can only fit two electrons, and p orbitals can fit six electrons, and so on. The following example will help you construct the electron configuration for a given atom.
1960

Sample Problem 83

Obtain the electronic configuration of C.

SOLUTION

The atomic number of C is Z=6 and that means C has 6 electrons. The orbital order from Figure 9.10 is: $1s, 2s, 2p, 3s$, etc. Each s orbital can fit two electrons, whereas the occupancy of the p orbitals is six electrons. Hence the electronic configuration of C is: $1s^22s^22p^2$. The s orbitals are all filled, whereas the p orbital is only occupied with two electrons.

❖ STUDY CHECK

Obtain the electronic configuration of Ni.

Answer: $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^64s^23d^8$.

1965 *Abbreviated Electron Configuration* The electronic configuration of Nickel (Ni) is $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^64s^23d^8$, whereas the electronic configuration of Argon (Ar) is $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^6$. If you look closely, the electronic configuration of Argon is part of the electronic configuration of Nickel. We called both of these configuration the *full electronic configuration*. We can make the configuration of Nickel shorter by writing the electronic configuration of Nickel as: $[Ar]4s^23d^8$. We call this last configuration as the *abbreviated electronic configuration*. You can figure out faster the abbreviated electronic configuration by looking for the noble gas on the table on the row above the element, and the period (row on the table) of the element. Ni is located in the period number four and the noble gas above this period is Ar. At the same time Ar has 18 electrons. That will give you the core $[Ar]$ with 18 electrons, and the remaining 10 electrons (Ni has 28 electrons) starting by the orbital $4s$, according to the period four. The electrons in the noble gas core are called *core electrons*, whereas the rest of the electrons are known as *valence electrons*. For the case of Ni, it has 18 core electrons in the Ar core and 10 electrons in the valence.

1970 Let us work another example: Cd. It has 48 electrons, and is located in group 5. The noble gas on the group above is Kr with 36 electrons. The core will be Kr—the noble gas on the period above—and we start right away filling $5s$ electrons—Cd belongs to period five. In the valence electrons, we will place 12 electrons. Hence, the abbreviated configuration will be: $[Kr]5s^24d^{10}$.

Sample Problem 84

Obtain the full and abbreviated electronic configuration of Silver (Ag, Z=47).

SOLUTION

The atomic number of Ag is Z=47 and that means Ag has 47 electrons. The orbital order from Figure 9.10 is: 1s, 2s, 2p, 3s, etc. Each s orbital can fit two electrons, whereas the occupancy of the p orbitals is six electrons. d orbitals can fit 10 electrons. Hence the full electronic configuration of Ag is: $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 3d^{10} 4s^2 4p^6 4d^{10} 5s^1$. As Kr is the noble gas on top with 36 electrons, the abbreviated electronic configuration of Ag is: [Kr]4d¹⁰5s¹. Ag has 36 core electrons and 11 valence electrons.

◆ STUDY CHECK

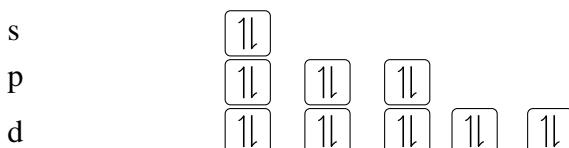
Obtain the abbreviated electronic configuration of Cobalt (Co, Z=27).

Answer: [Ar]3d⁷4s².

1985

Orbital diagrams orbital diagrams are a visual way to represent the electron configuration of an atom. Every s orbital is represented by a box that can fit two electrons. Differently, p orbitals are composed of three boxes—p_x, p_y and p_z—with a total capacity of six electrons, with two electrons per box. d orbitals are represented by five boxes with a total capacity of ten electrons. Only the valence electrons are normally represented.

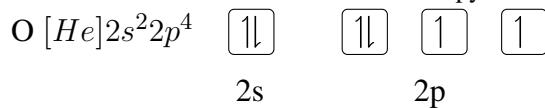
1990

**Sample Problem 85**

Obtain the orbital diagram for oxygen given the electron configuration: [He]2s²2p⁴

SOLUTION

The orbital diagram should include an s orbital and a p orbital. The s orbital contains a single box, whereas the p orbital contain three different boxes. The s orbital is fully occupied with two electrons, whereas the p orbital contain four electrons. The first three p electron will occupy separate boxes while the fourth electron will occupy the first box with opposite spin.

**◆ STUDY CHECK**

Obtain the orbital diagram for Li given the electron configuration: [He]2s¹.

Answer:

1995

Quantum numbers Every electron in an orbital is characterized by four different quantum numbers. Each electron in an atom has unique values for these quantum numbers. The first quantum number *n* is called *principal quantum number* and has integral values such as 1, 2 or 4. *n* cannot be zero. The second quantum number *l* is called *angular quantum number* and has integral values such as 1, 0 or 4. *l* can be zero

and the values of l depend on the values of n . In particular l goes from 0 until $n - 1$.
 For example if $n = 3$, therefore l can vary be: 0, 1, 2. The third quantum number m_l is called *magnetic quantum number* and has integral values that vary from $-l$, $-l - 1$, ..., 0, ..., $l + 1$, l . For example, if $l = 3$, m_l can be any of these values: -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, or 3. The fourth quantum number m_s is called *spin quantum number* and can only be either $+1/2$ or $-1/2$. Two of the quantum numbers can be extracted from the orbital label. For example

Sample Problem 86

Indicate if the following combination of quantum numbers is allowed:

n	l	m_l	m_s	Allowed?
1	1	0	$+1/2$	
2	0	0	$+1/2$	
3	3	-1	$-1/2$	

SOLUTION

The four quantum numbers are not independent. The quantum number n is related to the quantum number l and the number l is related to m_l . The only quantum number that is independent is the spin, m_s which can be $+1/2$ or $-1/2$. The first combination is not possible, as if $n = 1$, l can only be $n - 1$, that is zero. The second combination is correct, as if $n = 2$, the number l can be: 0 or 1. At the same time if $l = 0$, then m_l can also be zero. And finally, the spin value of $+1/2$ is allowed. The last combination is not allowed, as n and l cannot be the same number.

n	l	m_l	m_s	Allowed?
1	1	0	$+1/2$	No
2	0	0	$+1/2$	Yes
3	3	-1	$-1/2$	No

◆ STUDY CHECK

Indicate if the following combination of quantum numbers is allowed:

n	l	m_l	m_s	Allowed?
4	3	3	$+1/2$	
4	3	3	0	
2	1	-1	$+1/2$	

Answer: yes, no, yes.

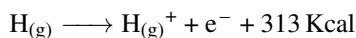
9.5 Periodic Trends

Some atomic properties are periodic, which means that they follow a certain trends in the periodic table.
 These properties increases or decreases across a period and then the trend is repeated again in each successive period or group. We will consider here four atomic properties: the atomic size, the ionization energy, the metallic character and the electronegativity.

Atomic Size The *atomic radius* is the distance from the nucleus to the valence electrons. The atomic radius increases when going down a group in the periodic table (the

columns of the table) and when going from right to left on the periodic table (in a period). For example, if we compare the atomic size of H and He, as He is further right it has a smaller radius ($r_{He} < r_H$). Similarly, if we compare H and Li, as Li is further down it will have a larger radius ($r_H < r_{Li}$).

Ionization Energy The *ionization energy* (IE) is the energy needed to remove an electron from an atom in gas state. The ionization energy increases (this means more energy is needed to remove an electron) going up a group and when going across a period from left to right. In general, the ionization energy is low for the metals and high for the nonmetals. For example, if we compare the IE for H and He, as He is further right in the same period, it will have a larger IE and more energy will be needed to remove an electron ($IE_H < IE_{He}$). For the case of Li and H, the EI will be higher for H as it is further up in the same group ($IE_H > IE_{Li}$). The ionization energy of hydrogen is 313Kcal:



Metallic character All elements in the periodic table have somehow a certain *metallic character* as they all can loose electrons as metals do—that is why metals are good conductors. The elements in the left part of the table are metals with a strong metallic character. Still, the elements in the right side of the table also have a certain metallic character (MC). The metallic character increases (the atom is more metallic) when going down a group (column) of the table and when going across a period (row) from right to left. For example, comparing K and Ca, we have that K is more metallic than Ca, as it is located further to the left in the same column ($MC_K > MC_{Ca}$). For the case of F and Cl, Cl is more metallic as it is located further down a group ($MC_{Cl} > MC_F$).

Electronegativity Atoms combine with each other and by sharing or give away electrons. The *electronegativity* of an atom is its ability to attract the shared electrons when combined. Imagine two people holding a pillow with their hands, with the pillow representing a pair of electrons. If one of the person is more electronegative it will pull the pillow closer to them—it will attract more the electrons. Electronegativity (EN) increase (the atom is more electronegative) when going up a group (column) of the table and when going across a period (row), from left to right of the table. When comparing the EN of I and F, we found that F is more electronegative as it is further up in the same group ($EN_F > EN_I$).

Sample Problem 87

Compare the following property for the given couple of elements:

- (a) Atomic radius of N and F.
- (b) Ionization energy of Na and Cs.
- (c) Electronegativity of F and I.
- (d) Metallic character of N and F.

SOLUTION

- (a) You go from N to F by moving from left to right on a row of the periodic table, hence the radius of N is larger than the radius of F. This is because the atomic radius decreases from left to right on a row. (b) You go from Na to Cs by moving

2020

2025

2030

2035

2040

2045

2050

2055

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460	461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490	491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	550	551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570	571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620	621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640	641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660	661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	660	661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670	671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680	681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690	691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700	701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720	721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730	731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	730	731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740	741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750	751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	759	750	751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	759	760	761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770	771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	770	771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780	781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790	791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800	801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809	810	811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820	821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830	831	832	833	834	835	836	837	838	839	840	841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850	851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859	860	861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869	870	871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880	881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	880	881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890	891	892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900	901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910	911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920	921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930	931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940	941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950	951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959	960	961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969	970	971	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980	981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990	991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999	1000	1001	1002	1003	1004	1005	1006	1007	1008	1009	1010	1011	1012	1013	1014	1015	1016	1017	1018	1019	1020	1021	1022	1023	1024	1025	1026	1027	1028	1029	1030	1031	1032	1033	1034	1035	1036	1037	1038	1039	1040	1041	1042	1043	1044	1045	1046	1047	1048	1049	1050	1051	1052	1053	1054	1055	1056	1057	1058	1059	1060	1061	1062	1063	1064	1065	1066	1067	1068	1069	1070	1071	1072	1073	1074	1075	1076	1077	1078	1079	1080	1081	1082	1083	1084	1085	1086	1087	1088	1089	1090	1091	1092	1093	1094	1095	1096	1097	1098	1099	1100	1101	1102	1103	1104	1105	1106	1107	1108	1109	1110	1111	1112	1113	1114	1115	1116	1117	1118	1119	1120	1121	1122	1123	1124	1125	1126	1127	1128	1129	1130	1131	1132	1133	1134	1135	1136	1137	1

from up to down on a column of the periodic table, hence the ionization energy of Na is larger than for Cs. This is because the ionization energy decreases from top to bottom on a period. (c) You go from F to I by moving from down to up on a column of the periodic table, hence the electronegativity of F is larger than for I. This is because the electronegativity energy increased from bottom to top on a period. (d) You go from N to F by moving from left to right on a row of the periodic table, hence the metallic character of N is larger than for F. This is because the metallic character increased from right to left on a period.

STUDY CHECK

Compare the following property for the given couple of elements:

- (a) Atomic radius of F and I.
- (b) Electronegativity of Cs and Na.

Answer: (a) radius I > F; (b) Electronegativity Na > Cs.

2050

Electron affinity The electron affinity (EA) is the tendency of an atom to receive one or more electrons becoming negatively charged. Electron affinities are positive values and the larger this value the larger the tendency of the atom to accept electrons. For example, the electron affinity of hydrogen is 17Kcal:

2055



EA increases from left to right in a given period, that means the elements from the right of the table are more willing to gain electrons becoming negatively charged.

CHAPTER 9

LIGHT

1. Calculate the energy in joules of a radiation with frequency 2.0×10^{18} Hz?

Ans: 1.32×10^{-15} J

2. Calculate the frequency of a radiation with energy 5.6×10^{-20} J?

Ans: 8.5×10^{13} Hz

3. Calculate the energy in joules of a radiation with wavelength 653 nm?

Ans: 3.03×10^{-19} J

4. Calculate the wavelength of a radiation with energy 5.34×10^{-16} J?

Ans: 0.37 nm

5. Calculate the wavelength of a radiation with frequency of 3.4×10^{14} Hz?

Ans: 882 nm

6. Indicate the color of a radiation with $\lambda = 510$ nm.

Ans: Green

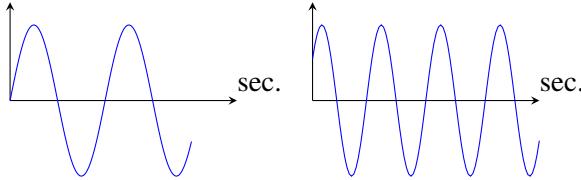
7. Indicate the color of a radiation with $\lambda = 580$ nm.

Ans: Yellow

8. Classify the nature of a radiation with $\gamma = 3.4 \times 10^8$ Hz

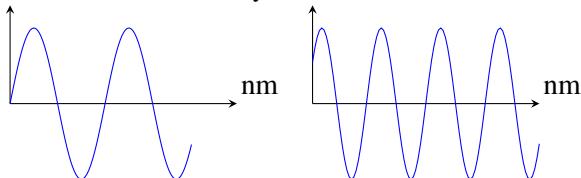
Ans: Microwaves

9. Sections of two electromagnetic waves A and B are represented below. Rank them in order of (a) increasing frequency; (b) increasing energy; (c) If wave B represents visible radiation, is wave A more likely to be IR or UV radiation?



Ans: (a) $\gamma_A < \gamma_B$; (b) $E_A < E_B$; (c) IR

10. Sections of two electromagnetic waves A and B are represented below. Rank them in order of (a) increasing wavelength; (b) increasing energy; (c) If wave B represents visible radiation, is wave A more likely to be IR or UV radiation?



Ans: (a) $\lambda_B < \lambda_A$; (b) $E_A < E_B$; (c) UV

THE ATOMIC SPECTRUM OF HYDROGEN

11. Which of these electron transitions correspond to absorption of energy and which to emission?

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| (a) $\Delta E_{1 \rightarrow 2}$ | (d) $\Delta E_{3 \rightarrow 5}$ |
| (b) $\Delta E_{2 \rightarrow 1}$ | |
| (c) $\Delta E_{3 \rightarrow 1}$ | (e) $\Delta E_{3 \rightarrow 5}$ |

Ans: absorption: (a), (d), (e); Emission: (b), (c)

12. Use the Bohr equation to find the energy of the photon emitted when an H atom undergoes a transition from $n = 1$ to $n = 4$.

Ans: 2.04×10^{-18} J

13. Use the Bohr equation to find the wavelength (in nm) of the photon emitted when an H atom undergoes a transition from $n = 2$ to $n = 4$.

Ans: 485 nm

14. Use the Bohr equation to find the frequency (in Hz) of the photon emitted when an H atom undergoes a transition from $n = 1$ to $n = 5$.

Ans: 3.16×10^{15} Hz

15. An electron in the lowest energy level of H atom absorbs a photon of wavelength 96.97 nm. Indicate the final energy level of the electron moved.

Ans: $n = 5$

QUANTUM MECHANICS AND ELECTRONIC STRUCTURE

16. Indicate the number of orbitals that can have the following designations: (a) 2s; (b) 3p; (c) 0p; (d) $n = 4$?

Ans: (a) two orbitals; (b) 3 orbitals; (c) none; (d) 16 orbitals.

17. Indicate if the following combination of quantum numbers are allowed:

<i>n</i>	<i>l</i>	<i>m_l</i>	<i>m_s</i>	Allowed?
4	4	1	$+1/2$	
2	1	4	$+1/2$	
4	2	-2	$-1/2$	

Ans: no, no, yes.

18. For each of the following sublevels, give the n and l values and the number of orbitals: (a) 6s; (b) 4d; (c) 2p.

Ans: (a) $n = 6; l = 0$; (b) $n = 4; l = 2$; (c) $n = 2; l = 1$.

19. What is the element with the electron configuration $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^5$?

- | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|
| (a) Be | (c) Cl | (e) Ar |
| (b) F | (d) S | |

Ans: (c)

20. What is the element with the electron configuration $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^4$?

- (a) Be (c) Cl (e) Ar
 (b) F (d) S

Ans: (d)

21. What is the element with the abbreviated electron configuration $[Kr]5s^2 4d^8$?

- (a) Ni (c) Pt (e) Xe
 (b) Pd (d) Kr

Ans: (b)

PERIODIC PROPERTIES

22. Of the elements: B, C, F, Li, and Na, the element with the largest atomic radius is

- (a) B (c) F (e) Na
 (b) C (d) Li

Ans: (e)

23. Of the elements: B, C, F, Li, and Na, the element with the largest ionization energy is

- (a) B (c) F (e) Na
 (b) C (d) Li

Ans: (e)

24. Of the elements: B, C, F, Li, and Na, the element with the largest electronegativity is

- (a) B (c) F (e) Na
 (b) C (d) Li

Ans: (c)

25. Of the elements: B, C, F, Li, and Na, the element with the largest metallic character is

- (a) B (c) F (e) Na
 (b) C (d) Li

Ans: (d)

10

Chemical Bond and Geometry

MOLECULES can found in a myriad of different shapes in nature. Some like carbon dioxide are one-dimensional or linear, other like methane have a three-dimensional shape. This chapter is devoted to the analysis of the molecular shape and to study more advanced models of the chemical bond. More importantly, this chapter is devoted to the reason why different molecules have different shapes: the molecular bond and the existence of lone pairs of electrons. You will be able to draw the connections between the atoms of a molecule. The chemical bonds and the molecular geometry affect the properties of a molecule. At the end of the chapter we will address the polarity of molecules and you will understand the reasons why you use soap to get rid of oil while doing dishes.

10.1 Electron-dot structures of atoms

Atoms are made of protons, neutrons and electrons. Electrons—in particular valence electrons—are responsible for the main chemical properties of an atom. These electrons are weakly tied to the nucleus in comparison with the core electrons and hence they can be exchanged. Atoms in a molecule, with a few exception, tend to be surrounded by eight electrons so that its electron configuration resembles a noble gas. This is known as the octet rule, and this is the reason why atomic F ($[He]2s^22p^5$) can easily receive an extra electron producing ionic F^- ($[He]2s^22p^6 = [Ne]$) or atomic Na ($[Ne]3s^1$) prefers to lose an electron producing ionic Na^+ ($[He]2s^22p^6 = [Ne]$). The electron-dot structure of an atom or a molecule is a visual representation of the electronic arrangement around an atom or in a molecule.

Valence electrons The electrons of an atom can be divided in core electrons and valence electrons. The valence electrons of an atom are involved in chemical bonds as they are less bonded to the nucleus. The number of valence electrons in an atom is the same as the group number. As an example, hydrogen H belongs to the group IA and hence has one valence electrons. Similarly, oxygen O belongs to the group VIA and therefore it has six valence electrons.

Sample Problem 88

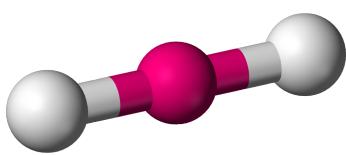
Indicate the number of valence electrons for the following atoms: N, O, C and S.

SOLUTION

Nitrogen is in group VA and hence it has five valence electrons ($5e^-$). Oxygen belongs to the group VIA and C belongs to IVA, hence they have

◆ STUDY CHECK

2060



2065

2070

2075

2080

2085

GOALS

- 1 Construct electron-dot structures
- 2 Identify the geometry of a molecule
- 3 Identify the polar character of a molecule
- 4 Calculate the bond hybridization
- 5 Interpret molecular orbital diagrams

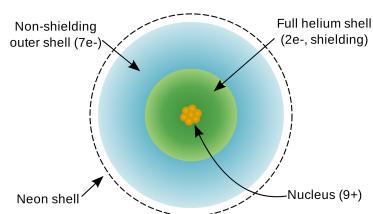


Figure 10.1: Valence electrons in a Ne atom

✿ Discussion: oil spills on your shirt on dinner. List three chemicals than can remove the stain

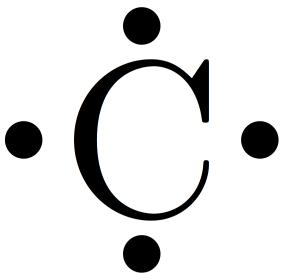


Figure 10.2: Lewis structure of C

Indicate the number of valence electrons for the following atoms: Cl and B.

Answer: Cl ($7e^-$), B ($3e^-$).

The octet rule Atoms gain or lose electrons when they combine to form molecules.
2090 The octet rule says that each atom in a molecule is surrounded by eight electrons. There are two important exceptions to this rule as H is only surrounded by two electrons, and B by six.

Electron-dot structure of an atom In order to write the electron-dot structure of an atom, you just need to write down the symbol of the atom surrounded by the number of valence electrons one by one four directions, and if you have more than four electrons then add remaining electrons as pairs. For example, oxygen has six valence electrons and hence, the electron-dot structure would be $\cdot\ddot{\text{O}}\cdot$. Similarly, for the case of fluorine the the electron-dot structure would be $\cdot\ddot{\text{F}}\cdot$. In the case of an ion, you need to add (if its an anion) or subtract (if its a cation) electrons, and for example the electron-dot structure of O^{2-} is $\cdot\ddot{\text{O}}\cdot^2-$
2095
2100

Sample Problem 89

Write down the electron-dot structure for the following atoms: N, C and Cl^- .

SOLUTION

N has five valence electrons, whereas C has four. Hence the electron-dot for both will be: $\cdot\ddot{\text{N}}\cdot$ and $\cdot\dot{\text{C}}\cdot$. Cl^- has eight valence electrons, that is seven plus one, and hence its electron-dot structure will be $\cdot\ddot{\text{Cl}}\cdot^-$.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Write down the electron-dot structure for N^{3-}

Answer: $\cdot\ddot{\text{N}}\cdot^3-$.

Electron-dot structure of diatomic molecules Now we will address how to build up electron-dot structures of molecules. The first step is (a) to set up the atoms in the molecule in the form of a line. After that, (b) you need to count the total number of valence electrons in the molecule, by adding the valence electrons of each atoms. Then you (c) calculate the pairs of electrons—the total number of valence electrons divided by two; pairs of electrons are represented by lines. In the following (d) you need to start distributing the pairs in the molecule in a very specific way: first connecting the surrounding atoms to the central atom, after placing pairs on top of the surrounding atoms and finally by placing the remaining pairs in the central atom. Each atom should be surrounded by four pairs with the exception of H and B.
2105
2110

Sample Problem 90

Construct the electron-dot structure of HCl.

SOLUTION

- 1 **Step one:** we first arrange the atoms in the molecule as H Cl.
- 2 **Step two:** now we count the number of valence electrons: H(1) and Cl(7)

that gives a total of eight electrons.

- 3 **Step three:** let us count the pairs of electrons; we have eight electrons and that is four pairs.
- 4 **Step four:** now we distribute the pair on each atoms knowing that each atom has to have four pairs with the exception of hydrogen that can only be surrounded by one pair. H: $\ddot{\text{Cl}}$: using lines instead of pairs (this is not necessary but makes the electron-dot structure look better) we obtain H— $\bar{\text{Cl}}$.

STUDY CHECK

Construct the electron-dot structure of HF.

Answer: H— $\bar{\text{F}}$.

Electron-dot structure of general molecules Now we will address how to build up electron-dot structures of more complex molecules. The first step is (a) to arrange the atoms in the molecule, in the form of a central atom and the remaining atoms around it; the central atom is the one with a lower index in the molecule (e.g. in H_2O is O or in NH_3 is N). After that, (b) you need to count the total number of valence electrons in the molecule, by adding the valence electrons of each atoms. Then you (c) calculate the pairs of electrons—the total number of valence electrons divided by two; pairs of electrons are represented by lines. In the following (d) you need to start distributing the pairs in the molecule in a very specific way (this is the key to building good electron-dot structures): first connecting the surrounding atoms to the central atom, after placing pairs on top of the surrounding atoms and finally by placing the remaining pairs in the central atom. Each atom should be surrounded by four pairs (this is the octet rule) with the exception of H and B as they do not follow the octet rule. When you have the final electron-dot structure, the pairs of electrons (or lines) that connect two atoms are called *bonds*, whereas the pairs not involved in an connection are called *lone pairs*. A very important note is that, at this point, is not that important the atom arrangement (if the molecule looks like a line, a triangle or so) as long as the connectivity (which atom goes in the center and in the surroundings) is correct.

2115

2120

2125

2130

Sample Problem 91

Construct the electron-dot structure of H_2O indicating the number of bonds and lone pairs.

SOLUTION

- 1 **Step one:** we first arrange the atoms in the molecule as H O H. The central atom is O as oxygen has the lower index in the H_2O molecule—the index for O is one and the index for H is two.
- 2 **Step two:** now we count the total number of valence electrons, including all atoms: $2 \times \text{H}(1)$ and $\text{O}(6)$ that gives a total of eight electrons.
- 3 **Step three:** let us count the pairs of electrons; we have eight electrons and that is four pairs.

4 **Step four:** now we distribute the pair on each atoms knowing that each atom has to have four pairs with the exception of hydrogen that can only be surrounded by one pair. H: $\ddot{\text{O}}\text{:H}$: and using lines instead of pairs (this is not necessary but makes the electron-dot structure look better) we obtain H— $\overline{\text{O}}$ —H . The molecule has two bonds, each one connecting and H to the oxygen atom and two lone pairs located on the oxygen atom.

STUDY CHECK

Construct the electron-dot structure of NH₃ indicating the number of bonds and lone pairs..

Answer: H— $\overline{\text{N}}$ —H; three bonds and one lone pair.
 H

Atomic charges in a molecule In order to build up the electron-dot structures of a molecule you needs to count the number of valence electrons. Each atom bring a different number of valence electrons to a molecule. For example, H brings one whereas O brings two. When you arrange the electron pairs in the molecule, each atoms should have the number of electrons that they bring. For example in this electron-dot structure H: $\ddot{\text{Cl}}$: the hydrogen atom brings one electrons to the molecule, and in the molecule the atom owns one electrons, as in H: one of the dots belong to H and the other belongs to the Cl—the electrons are shared in a covalent bond. In the same way, the Cl atom brings seven electrons and in the molecule it owns seven electrons, and has six electrons here $\ddot{\text{Cl}}$: plus the one that shared with the hydrogen atom. In another words, the H: $\ddot{\text{Cl}}$: electron-dot structure is the combination of H· and · $\ddot{\text{Cl}}$:. We say that the charges on each atom are zero, as each atom in the molecule owns the same number of electrons that it originally brings.

Sample Problem 92

Indicate the atomic charges on each of the atoms of H— $\overline{\text{C}}$ —H
 H

SOLUTION

The carbon atoms brings four electrons and in the molecule it is surrounded by eight electrons, five of which belongs to it. Hence the charge of C is -1; this means that carbon has one extra electron. Each hydrogen brings one electron and in the molecule each hydrogen has one electron (they share two electrons with C, one for C and one for H).

STUDY CHECK

Indicate the atomic charges on each of the atoms of H— $\overline{\text{N}}$ —H

Answer: H(0) and N(-1). H— $\overline{\text{N}}\ominus$ —H

Multiple bonds Often times you are going to encounter electron-dot structures like :N≡N: in which the atoms are connected by means of a triple bond. You will also encounter double bonds $\ddot{\text{O}}=\text{O}\ddot{\text{O}}$ and single bonds. These are called multiple bonds and are formed while constructing electron-dot structures in order to avoid having atoms

with atomic charges different than zero. Charged atoms in a molecule are in general not favorable. When you build electron-dot structures and you end up having large atomic charges, you can avoid that by moving electrons from the atom into the bond, hence creating multiple bonds.

2155

Sample Problem 93

Construct the electron-dot structure of O₂.

SOLUTION

- 1 **Step one:** we first arrange the atoms in the molecule as O O .
- 2 **Step two:** now we count the total number of valence electrons, including all atoms: 2xO(6) that gives a total of twelve electrons.
- 3 **Step three:** let us count the pairs of electrons; we have twelve electrons and that is six pairs.
- 4 **Step four:** now we distribute the pairs, first connecting the atoms O – O (we have five extra pairs to distribute at this point).
- 5 **Step five:** we place the remaining pairs on top of the oxygen atoms | $\overline{\text{O}} - \text{O} \rangle$
- 6 **Step six:** now we calculate the charge on each atom | $\overline{\text{O}}^- \cdot \oplus \text{O} \rangle$
- 7 **Step seven:** in order to eliminate the charges we move lone pairs into the bond $\langle \text{O} = \text{O} \rangle$ Now the charges are zero and this is more important than imposing the octet rule.

❖ STUDY CHECK

Construct the electron-dot structure of CO₂.

Answer: $\langle \text{O} = \text{C} = \text{O} \rangle$

10.2 Molecular shape

Molecules are arrangements of atoms, and these arrangements can have different form. Think about an H₂O molecule, which contains two hydrogen atoms and one oxygen. Knowing that both hydrogens are connected to oxygen by means of a covalent bond, one can envision several molecular geometries such as H – $\overline{\text{O}}$ – H or maybe H $\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \diagdown \\ \diagup \end{array}$ H . The goal of this section is to identify the geometry of a given molecule. In order to do this, the electron-dot structure of the molecule are the key.

2160

ABE Molecular code If the molecule contains two atoms, there is only a possible geometry these two atoms can exhibit, and this is a linear arrangement. For the case of more complex molecules, in order to identify the geometry you need to figure out the ABE code of the molecule. In this code B refers to the number of atoms connected to the central atom in a molecule, and E is the number of lone pairs on the central atom. For example, the electron-dot H – $\overline{\text{O}}$ – H structure has two bonds with the central atom B₂ and two lone pairs on top of the central atom E₂ and hence the ABE code of the

2165

2170

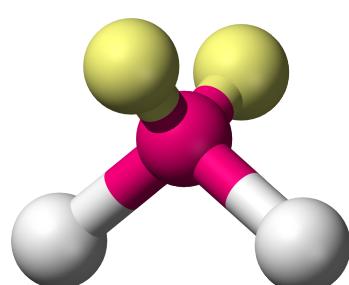
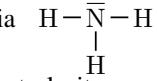


Figure 10.3: tetrahedral molecule

molecule would be AB_2E_2 . Another example the ABE code for ammonia  would be AB_3E , as the molecule has three atoms connected to the central nitrogen and N has a single lone pair. You can find a list of the equivalence between ABE codes and the molecular geometry in Table 10.4. In order to predict the geometry of a molecule, once you have the ABE code, Table 10.4 will give you the geometry. For example, an AB_2 molecule will be linear, whereas an AB_2E_2 is bent. The bond angles are also indicated in the table, and for example a CO_2 molecule, which will be linear will have a 180° angle. This means both C-O bonds will form a line.

2175

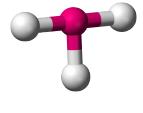
ABE Code	Molecular shape	Bond Angle	3D model	ABE Code	Molecular shape	Bond Angle	3D model
AB_2	Linear	180°		A_4B	seesaw	$180^\circ, 120^\circ, 90^\circ$	
AB_3	Trigonal Planar	120°		A_3B_2	T-shaped	$90^\circ, 180^\circ$	
AB_2E	Bent	120°		A_2B_3	Linear	180°	
AB_4	Tetrahedral	109°		A_5B_1	square pyramidal	90°	
AB_3E	Trigonal pyramidal	109°		A_4B_2	square planar	$90^\circ, 180^\circ$	
AB_2E_2	Bent	109°					
AB_5	trigonal bipyramidal	$90^\circ, 120^\circ, 180^\circ$					
AB_6	octahedral	$90^\circ, 180^\circ, 180^\circ$					

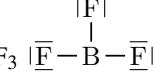
Figure 10.4: Molecular geometries

Add Table 10.4 into your
flashcard.

Sample Problem 94

Identify the geometry of the following molecules: BF_3 and SO_2 .

SOLUTION

We need first the electron-dot structure of both molecules. For BF_3 . The code of this molecule is AB_3 and hence its geometry would be trigonal planar. The correct way to draw the molecule respecting its geometry would

be: $\begin{array}{c} |\overline{\text{F}}| \\ \diagdown \\ \text{B} - \text{F} \end{array}$. The electron-dot structure for sulfur dioxide—remember this is covalent molecule—is $\begin{array}{c} |\overline{\text{O}}| - \overline{\text{S}} = \overline{\text{O}} | \end{array}$ and its class is AB₂E. Hence the molecular geometry is linear and the molecule should be drawn as $\begin{array}{c} |\overline{\text{O}}| - \overline{\text{S}} = \overline{\text{O}} | \end{array}$

◆ STUDY CHECK

Identify and draw the geometry of methane (CH₄).



2180

10.3 Polarity of molecules

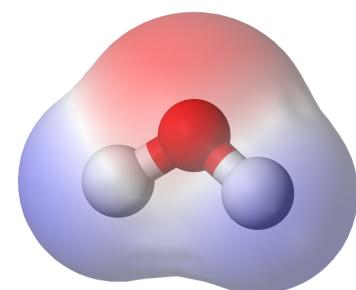
This section deals with bond and molecule polarity. A chemical bond will be polar or nonpolar depending on the tendency of the atoms in a bond to attract the electrons the bond. Polar bonds results in the existence of a permanent dipole moment that makes a molecule polar. Polar molecules can interact with polar molecules and mix.

Bond polarity Let us compare two different molecules: H₂ and HCl. We say H₂ is a non-polar molecule. The reason for this is that each atom in the covalent H-H bond equally share the electrons. Differently, HCl is a polar molecule, as H is an electropositive atom and Cl is electronegative. That implies that in the H-Cl covalent bond each atoms shares the electrons in the bond differently. H will be less prone to attract the electrons and Cl would tend to attract the bond electrons more than H. The result would be that the electrons in the bond would belong more to Cl than to H. Another consequence is that the molecule would have a permanent dipole—a permanent charge distribution—result of a uneven charge distribution in the chemical bond. We represent excess of charge as on Cl as Cl⁻ and electron deficiency in H as H^{δ+}. The polarity of the bond is represented as:



2185

Figure 10.5: Electrostatic potential for the H₂O molecule showing molecular regions of positive and negative charge



2195

Polarity of diatomic molecules Molecules can either be polar or non-polar. The polarity of diatomic molecules only depends on the nature of the atoms that forms the molecule. If the atoms in the molecule are the same (e.g. H₂ or O₂), then the molecule would be non-polar. If the atoms are different then the molecule would be polar. Examples are H₂ a nonpolar molecule and HCl or HBr, both polar molecules. You can apply the same concept to a bond inside a molecule. The C-O bond in a CO₂ molecule is a polar covalent bond, as C and O have different electronegativities.

2200

Polarity of larger molecules The polarity of larger molecules would depend on the molecular geometry. Let us analyze the case of CO₂. Each of the C-O bonds on the molecule are polar bonds. However, CO₂ is a linear molecule $\langle \text{O} = \text{C} = \text{O} \rangle$ and the polarity of each C-O bonds compensate so that at the end the molecule is polar. For the H₂O case, again, the H-O bond is polar. However, the molecule is bent and

2205

2210

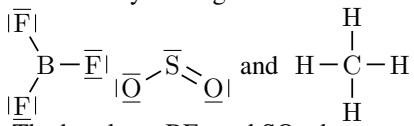
looks just like $\text{H}-\overset{\text{O}}{\underset{\text{H}}{\text{H}}}$. Both H-O bonds do not compensate as they point in different direction and the directions do not cancel out what makes the water molecule to be a polar molecule.

Sample Problem 95

Identify the polar character (polar/nonpolar) of the following molecules: BF_3 , SO_2 and CH_4 .

SOLUTION

Let us analyze the geometries of the three molecules:



The bonds on BF_3 and SO_2 do not cancel out, as they do not point in opposite directions. Hence these two molecules are polar. On the other hand, the bonds on methane cancel each other out and hence even when the C-H bond is polar, the molecule would be non-polar.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Identify the polar character (polar/nonpolar) of the following molecules: O_2 and NH_3 .

Answer: O_2 is non-polar and NH_3 is polar.

2215

Polarity and mixing When you mix two different liquids or even gases, polarity is the key for the mixing process. If the molecules have the same polar character they will be able to mix, whereas they will not mix when the polar character is different. This section will cover several examples of mixing an polarity.

2220

Molecules with the same polarity Water (H_2O) is a polar molecule. The ABE type of water of AB_2E_2 and hence its geometry is bent. That means both H-O bonds, which are polar, do not compensate with each other. Hence, the molecule will have a dipole moment and hence will be polar. Methanol (CH_3OH) is a polar molecule as well. The central atom of the molecule (C) is connected to three hydrogens and a OH group. Hence this will be a polar molecule as one of the atoms attached to carbon is different. Both molecules, water and methanol, will mix as they have the same polarity. Methane (CH_4) is a nonpolar molecule, as the four polar C-H bonds compensate each other. Similarly, CCl_4 , tetrachloro methene, is another nonpolar molecule, for the same reason. Both molecules, CH_4 and CCl_4 will mix together. As a general rule: molecules with the same polarity (polar-polar or nonpolar-nonpolar) will mix.

2225

Molecules with the same polarity CCl_4 is a nonpolar molecule, and H_2O is a polar molecule. As both have different polar character they will not mix together. If you mix water and CCl_4 , tow phases will remain instead of a single mixed liquid phase. As a general rule: molecules with different polarity (polar-nonpolar) will not mix. Another example will be water and oil. Water is polar, and oil is a nonpolar molecule. As a consequence these two molecules will not mix together. Soap has a polar and non-polar part. In order to remove oil from water, soap helps mixing both polar water and nonpolar oil.

2235

10.4 Hybrid orbitals

Lewis structures are just representations of the bonds in a molecule. These representations are based on the localized electron bonding model, that assumes that molecules are made of atoms that share pairs of electrons. This section will address more advanced models. In particular hybrid orbitals are mixtures of atomic orbitals in a molecule. Atoms contain electrons and these electrons are located in atomic orbitals. We call these atomic orbitals as they belong to atoms. When a few atomic orbitals mix together, they hybridize, that is they mingle forming combinations of orbitals called hybrid. For example, when a *s* orbital hybridizes with a single *p* orbital, we obtain a hybrid *sp* orbital. At the same time, the *s* orbital can hybridize with two different *p* orbitals forming a *sp*² hybrid orbital. Hybrid orbitals are just a continuation of lewis structures and one can only obtain the hybrid orbitals of an atom in a molecule by means of the lewis structure. Therefore, at this point is very important you master the construction of lewis structures.

From ABE code to hybridization In order to obtain the hybridization of an atomic center in a molecule we just need the ABE code and Table 10.7. For example, if the code of a molecule is AB₄, the hybridization of the molecule will be *sp*³. Similarly, if the class is AB₃ the hybridization will be *sp*² and in this case an empty *p* orbital will remain in the bond—mind there are three different *p* orbitals: *p*_x, *p*_y and *p*_z. Another example, would be a molecule with class AB. In this case, the hybridization will be *sp* and two empty *p* orbital will remain in the bond. A final example would be a molecule with class AB₄E. This time, the hybridization would be *sp*³*d*². Mind that in general the number of hybrid orbitals correspond to adding the E and B from the class. For example, AB₄E₂, we have two E and four B with a total of six orbitals, hence we will need a *s*, three *p*'s and two *d*'s.

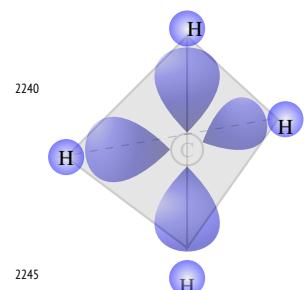
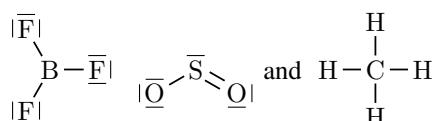


Figure 10.6: The molecule CH₄ with class AB₄ has hybridization *sp*³. Four atomic orbitals are combined.

Sample Problem 96

Given the following Lewis structures, identify the hybridization of the central atom:



SOLUTION

In order to identify the hybrid character of the central atom, we first need to obtain the ABE code. For BF₃ the class is AB₃, for SO₂ is AB₂E and finally for CH₄ is AB₄. The number of electron regions for BF₃ is three. Therefore we would need three hybrid orbitals: *sp*². An empty *p* orbital will remain unused in the bond. For SO₂ we need three electron regions and hence the hybridization of the central atom will also be *sp*². For the case of methane, the hybridization will be *sp*³, as the molecule has four electron regions.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Identify the hybridization of the central atom for the following molecules: O₂ and NH₃.

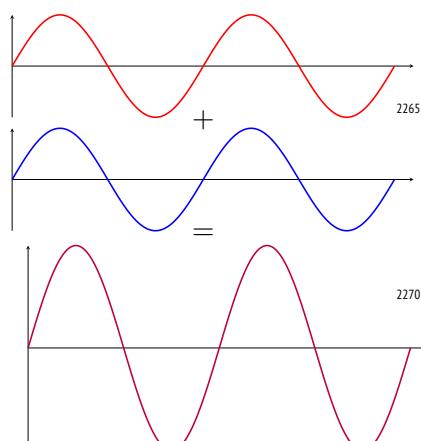
Answer: *sp* and *sp*³.

Add Table 10.7 into your flashcard.

ABE Code	Electron Regions	Hybrid	Shape	Bond Angle
AB ₂ , ABE	2	sp		180°
AB ₃ , AB ₂ E, ABE ₃	3	sp ²		120°
AB ₄ , AB ₃ E, AB ₂ E ₂ , ABE ₃	4	sp ³		109.5°
AB ₅ , AB ₄ E, AB ₃ E ₂ , AB ₂ E ₃	5	sp ³ d		90° and 120°

Figure 10.7: Equivalency between the ABE code and the orbital hybridization.

10.5 Molecular orbital theory



The molecular orbital theory is the most advanced bonding theory able to describe bond energies and bond lengths. Atomic orbitals are waves. When combining two waves one can obtain two possible results: a constructive combination and destructive combination. The molecular orbital theory assumes that atomic orbitals combine to form molecular orbitals. For every two atomic orbitals you can obtain two possible molecular orbitals: one is called bonding orbital, result from the constructive combination, and an other one called antibonding orbital, resulting from the destructive combination. In this section we will learn how to interpret molecular orbital diagrams.

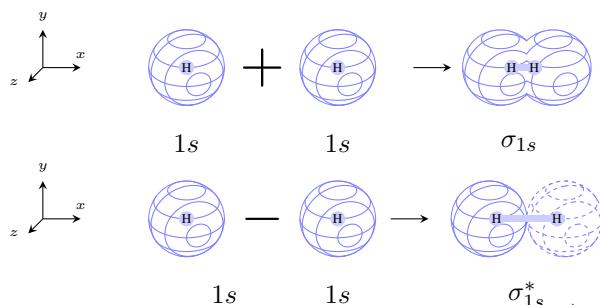
Bonding and antibonding orbitals Atomic orbitals (AOs) combine to produce molecular orbitals (MOs). The combination of two atomic orbitals results in two

Figure 10.8: Constructive combination of two waves. The combination results in a higher intensity wave.

new molecular orbitals: a bonding orbital and a antibonding orbital. Bonding MOs are more stable than the corresponding atomic orbitals. Antibonding MOs are less stable—they have a higher more positive energy—than the corresponding AOs. Antibonding orbitals are normally labeled with a * sign. Let us analyze both combinations of a $1s$ orbital. We can add both $1s$ orbital and the result is a bonding orbital, or we can subtract both $1s$ orbitals and the result is an antibonding orbital, as the electron density cancels.

2275

Figure 10.9: Bonding and antibonding σ orbitals resulting of combining two $1s$ atomic orbitals of Hydrogen.

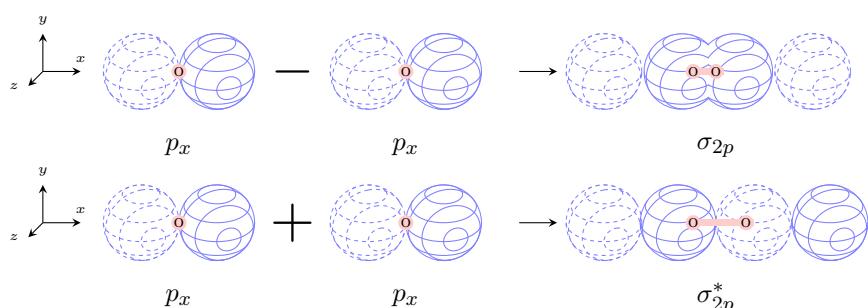


Sigma and pi orbitals Let's analyze now the mixing of two $2p_x$ orbitals of two oxygen atoms in order to make an O_2 molecule. Mind that p orbitals look like dumbbells and each side of the dumbbell is called lobe. In the p_x orbital the positive lobe is in the right side and the negative lobe on the left side. When combining both $2p_x$ if we add both orbitals we obtain a bonding orbital and if we subtract them we obtain an antibonding orbital. Both of these orbitals are called σ orbitals, as the lobes of the orbitals mixing go through the axes of the molecule being formed—the molecule is located in the X axis. Differently, if we combine two $2p_y$ orbitals we will obtain two π orbitals, as the lobes of the molecular orbital is perpendicular the axes of the molecule being formed

2280
2285

Figure 10.10: Destructive combination of two waves.

Figure 10.12: Bonding and antibonding σ orbitals resulting of combining two $2p_x$ atomic orbitals of Oxygen.



The first orbital is bonding as both lobes overlap, whereas the second orbital is anti-bonding as both lobes cancel out.

2290

The case of H_2 Let us analyze the case of the formation of the H_2 molecule from two Hydrogen atoms. Each H atom has one $1s$ orbital. Therefore, according to the Molecular orbital theory, both orbitals will combine to produce two MO's. When you combine s atomic orbitals, the resulting MOs are always sigma. Sigma refers to the symmetry of the orbital. Therefore, the resulting MOs will be: σ_{1s} and σ_{1s}^* . Each AO contains one electron, hence the set of MO's will also contain two electrons that will occupy the most stable σ_{1s} . The resulting MO diagram is below. In this diagram, the atomic orbitals of H are on the left and right, whereas the MO's re in the center. We can

2295

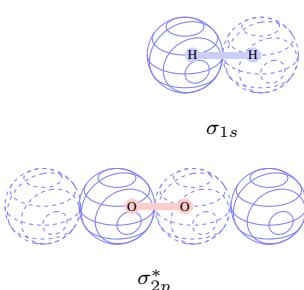


Figure 10.11: Examples of antibonding orbitals:

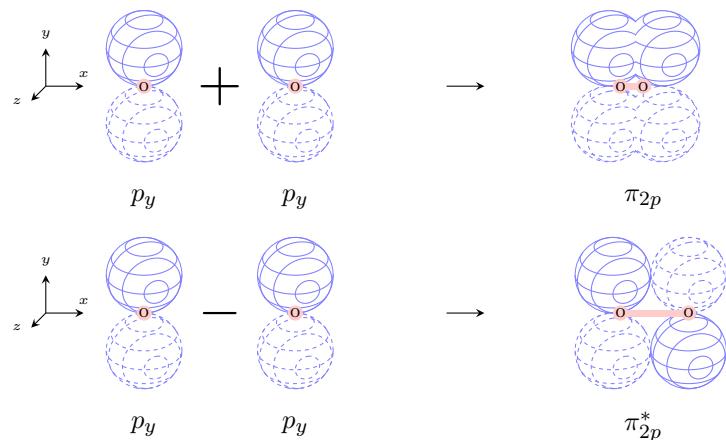
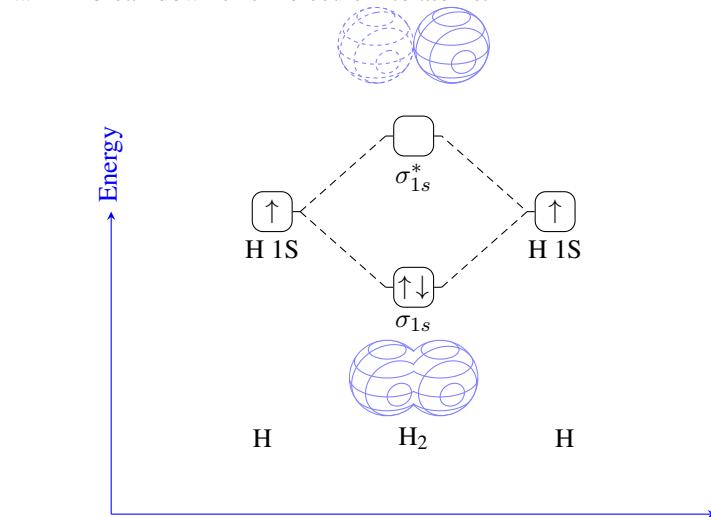
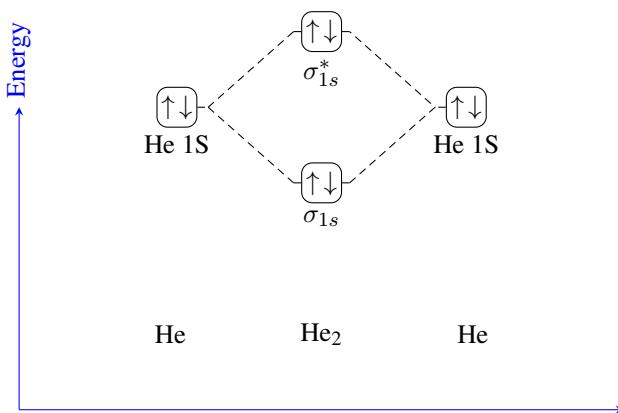


Figure 10.13: Bonding and antibonding π orbitals resulting of combining two $2p$ atomic orbitals of Oxygen.

2300 also give the MO configuration as: $H_2 = \sigma_{1s}^2$. The hydrogen molecule is more stable than the separate hydrogen atoms. Why is that? the molecular orbitals of the molecule are lower in energy than the atomic orbitals of the hydrogen atoms. This means, they have more energy—as energy is negative that also means they are more stable. That is the reason why the hydrogen molecule is a stable existing molecule and takes energy to break down this molecule into atoms.



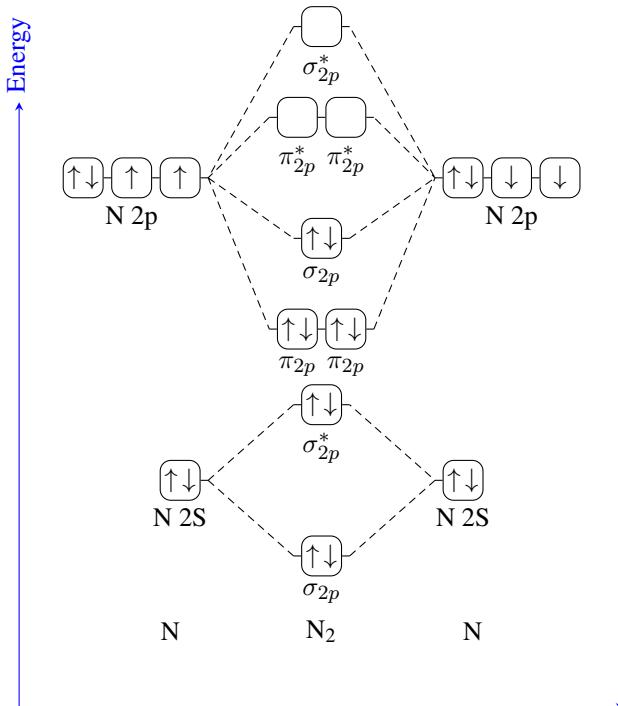
2310 *The case of He_2 molecule* Let us analyze the case of the formation of the hypothetical Ne_2 molecule from two He atoms. Each He atom has one $1s$ orbital with two electrons. Therefore, according to the Molecular orbital theory, both orbitals will combine to produce two MO's with a total of four electrons. The resulting MOs will be as well: σ_{1s} and σ_{1s}^* . This time, MO configuration is: $He_2 = \sigma_{1s}^2 \sigma_{1s}^{*2}$. In general antibonding orbitals are not stable. In the He molecule we stabilize the molecule by forming two σ_{1s}^2 orbitals, but we also destabilize the molecule by forming σ_{1s}^{*2} . Hence the He_2 molecule will not be stable in compared to the atoms:



From MO diagram to MO configuration Obtaining a MO diagram is not obvious, and these diagrams can only be obtained after very complicated quantum mechanics simulations. However, after the MO diagram is given, one can obtain the MO configuration. From this configuration we can calculate two main properties: the bond order—related to the length of the molecule—and the magnetic character of the molecule.

2320

Let us use the case of N₂:



In this diagram, the lower MO's are the most stables and should be filled first. The higher MO are less stable and they are listed in the right side of the MO configuration.

2325

For example, the MO configuration of N₂ would be:

$$\text{N}_2 = \sigma_{2s}^2 \sigma_{2s}^{*2} \pi_{2p}^4 \sigma_{2p}^2$$

Bond order of a MO configuration Lets go back to the MO configuration for N₂. In this configuration we have some of the electrons occupying bonding MO and other occupying antibonding MO's. The bond order is just the number of bonding electrons—the number of electrons occupying bonding MO's—minus the number of antibonding electrons—the number of electrons occupying antibonding MO's—divided by two. The formula is:

Add this formula to your
flashcard.

$$BO = \frac{(n - n^*)}{2}$$

Bond Order

where:

n is the number of electrons occupying bonding MO's

2330

n^* is the number of electrons occupying antibonding MO's

The bond order is related to the stability of the molecule and to the length of its chemical bond. The larger the bond order the most stable is the molecule as more electrons occupy bonding orbitals. The larger the bond order the smaller the chemical bond, and the atoms are more loose.

Sample Problem 97

Given the following MO configurations: (a) $\sigma_{2s}^2\sigma_{2s}^{*2}\pi_{2p}^4\sigma_{2p}^1$ and (b) $\sigma_{2s}^2\sigma_{2s}^{*2}\pi_{2p}^4\sigma_{2p}^2\pi_{2p}^{*3}$. Calculate the bond order and compare the length of the chemical bond of both molecules.

SOLUTION

The bond order is the number of bonding electrons minus the number of antibonding electrons divided by two. For the first example, we have seven bonding electrons and two antibonding. Hence the bond order will be 2.5. For the second example, we have eight bonding electrons and five antibonding. Hence the bond order will be 1.5. The larger the BO the smaller the bond, hence the second molecule has a smaller bond.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Calculate the bond order for $\sigma_{2s}^2\sigma_{2s}^{*2}\pi_{2p}^4\sigma_{2p}^2$.

Answer: 3.

2335

Paramagnetism and diamagnetism We can also predict the magnetic character of a molecule by means of the MO configuration. Paramagnetic molecules are attracted by magnetic fields, whereas diamagnetic molecules are repelled by magnetic fields. The paramagnetic character is due to the presence of unpaired electrons. For example: $\sigma_{2s}^2\sigma_{2s}^{*1}$ is a paramagnetic molecule as we have one unpaired electron in the σ_{2s}^* orbital. Differently, $\sigma_{2s}^2\sigma_{2s}^{*2}$ is a diamagnetic molecule, as it has no unpaired electrons.

2340

Sample Problem 98

Given the following MO configurations, predict the magnetic character: (a) $\sigma_{2s}^2\sigma_{2s}^{*2}\pi_{2p}^4\sigma_{2p}^1$ and (b) $\sigma_{2s}^2\sigma_{2s}^{*2}\pi_{2p}^4\sigma_{2p}^2\pi_{2p}^{*3}$.

SOLUTION

The first example has an unpaired σ electron and hence it is paramagnetic. The second base also has a single unpaired electron, this time in the π_{2p}^* orbital. Mind π orbitals have capacity of four and hence can place two separate pairs of electrons.

◆ STUDY CHECK

Given the following MO configurations, predict the magnetic character: (a) $\sigma_{2s}^2\sigma_{2s}^{*2}\pi_{2p}^4\sigma_{2p}^2$ and (b) $\sigma_{2s}^2\sigma_{2s}^{*2}\pi_{2p}^4\sigma_{2p}^2\pi_{2p}^{*2}$.

Answer: both diamagnetic.

CHAPTER 10

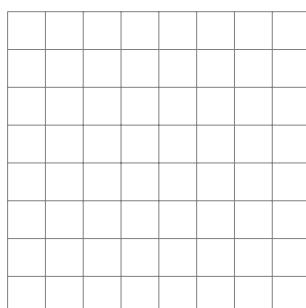
ELECTRON-DOT STRUCTURES OF MOLECULES

1. The electron-dot structure of HI is:

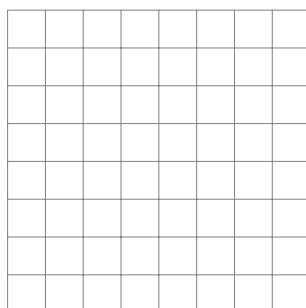
- (a) $|\underline{\text{H}}-\overline{\text{I}}|$ (d) $\overline{\text{H}}-\overline{\text{I}}$
 (b) $|\underline{\text{H}}-\overline{\text{I}}|$ (e) $\text{H}-\overline{\underline{\text{I}}}$

Ans: (e)

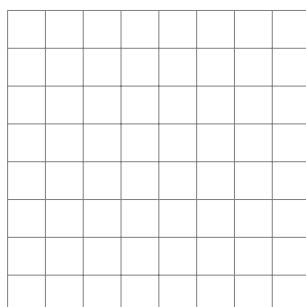
2. Draw the electron-dot structure of BH_3 :



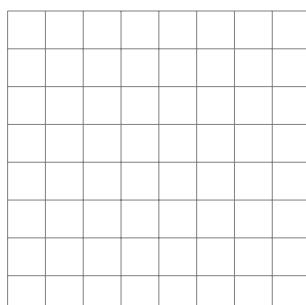
3. Draw the electron-dot structure of CH_4 :



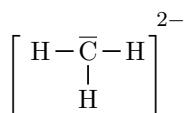
4. Draw the electron-dot structure of NH_4^+ :



5. Draw the electron-dot structure of H_3O^+ :



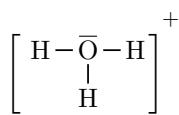
6. Indicate the charge of the C atoms in the following electron-dot structure:



- (a) +1 (d) -2
 (b) +2 (e) 5

Ans: (d)

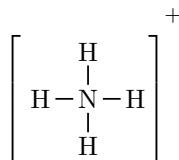
7. Indicate the charge of the O atoms in the following electron-dot structure:



- (a) +1 (d) -2
 (b) +2 (e) 4

Ans: (a)

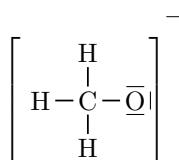
8. Indicate the charge of the O atoms in the following electron-dot structure:



- (a) +1 (d) -2
 (b) +2 (e) 4

Ans: (a)

9. Indicate the charge of the O atoms in the following electron-dot structure:



- (a) +1 (d) -2
 (b) +2 (e) 4

Ans: (c)

MOLECULAR SHAPE

10. Identify the molecular shape of the molecule: H_2

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| (a) Linear | (d) Tetrahedral |
| (b) Trigonal planar | (e) Trigonal pyramidal |
| (c) Bent | |

Ans: (a)

11. Identify the molecular shape of the molecule: BeCl₂

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| (a) Linera | (d) Tetrahedral |
| (b) Trigonal planar | (e) Trigonal pyramidal |
| (c) Bent | |

Ans: (a)

12. Identify the molecular shape of the molecule: BF₃

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| (a) Linera | (d) Tetrahedral |
| (b) Trigonal planar | (e) Trigonal pyramidal |
| (c) Bent | |

Ans: (b)

13. Identify the molecular shape of the molecule: NH₃

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| (a) Linera | (d) Tetrahedral |
| (b) Trigonal planar | (e) Trigonal pyramidal |
| (c) Bent | |

Ans: (e)

14. Identify the molecular shape of the molecule: CH₄

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| (a) Linera | (d) Tetrahedral |
| (b) Trigonal planar | (e) Trigonal pyramidal |
| (c) Bent | |

Ans: (d)

POLARITY

15. The H₂O molecule is

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| (a) polar | (b) nonpolar |
| | |

Ans: (a)

16. The HCl molecule is

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| (a) polar | (b) nonpolar |
| | |

Ans: (a)

17. The H₂ molecule is

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| (a) polar | (b) nonpolar |
| | |

Ans: (b)

18. The NH₃ molecule is

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| (a) polar | (b) nonpolar |
| | |

Ans: (a)

HYBRID ORBITALS

19. Indicate the hybridization of: NH₃

- | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) sp | (d) sp ³ d | (g) sp ³ d ⁴ |
| (b) sp ² | (e) sp ³ d ² | (h) sp ³ d ⁵ |
| (c) sp ³ | (f) sp ³ d ³ | |

Ans: (c)

20. Indicate the hybridization of: CH₄

- | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) sp | (d) sp ³ d | (g) sp ³ d ⁴ |
| (b) sp ² | (e) sp ³ d ² | (h) sp ³ d ⁵ |
| (c) sp ³ | (f) sp ³ d ³ | |

Ans: (c)

21. Indicate the hybridization of: H₂O

- | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) sp | (d) sp ³ d | (g) sp ³ d ⁴ |
| (b) sp ² | (e) sp ³ d ² | (h) sp ³ d ⁵ |
| (c) sp ³ | (f) sp ³ d ³ | |

Ans: (c)

22. Indicate the hybridization of: $\text{H}-\overset{\text{H}}{\underset{\text{H}}{\text{C}}}=\text{O}$

- | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) sp | (d) sp ³ d | (g) sp ³ d ⁴ |
| (b) sp ² | (e) sp ³ d ² | (h) sp ³ d ⁵ |
| (c) sp ³ | (f) sp ³ d ³ | |

Ans: (b)

23. Indicate the hybridization of: H—C≡C—H

- | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) sp | (d) sp ³ d | (g) sp ³ d ⁴ |
| (b) sp ² | (e) sp ³ d ² | (h) sp ³ d ⁵ |
| (c) sp ³ | (f) sp ³ d ³ | |

Ans: (a)

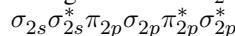
24. Indicate the hybridization of: XeF₂

- | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) sp | (d) sp ³ d | (g) sp ³ d ⁴ |
| (b) sp ² | (e) sp ³ d ² | (h) sp ³ d ⁵ |
| (c) sp ³ | (f) sp ³ d ³ | |

Ans: (d)

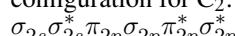
MOLECULAR ORBITAL THEORY

25. Using the MO order provided below, obtain the MO configuration for B₂:



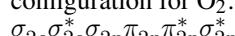
Ans: $\sigma_{2s}^2\sigma_{2s}^{*2}\pi_{2p}^2$

26. Using the MO order provided below, obtain the MO configuration for C₂:



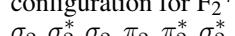
Ans: $\sigma_{2s}^2\sigma_{2s}^{*2}\pi_{2p}^4$

27. Using the MO order provided below, obtain the MO configuration for O₂:



Ans: $\sigma_{2s}^2\sigma_{2s}^{2*}\sigma_{2p}^2\pi_{2p}^4\pi_{2p}^{2*}$

28. Using the MO order provided below, obtain the MO configuration for F₂⁺:



Ans: $\sigma_{2s}^2\sigma_{2s}^{2*}\sigma_{2p}^2\pi_{2p}^4\pi_{2p}^{3*}$

REVIEW PART E

REVIEW-QUIZZ

ss a period.
rn within a group.
n within a group.
ng down within a group.

elements has the lowest electroneg-

- (d) O
- (e) F

F, Li, and Na., the element with the

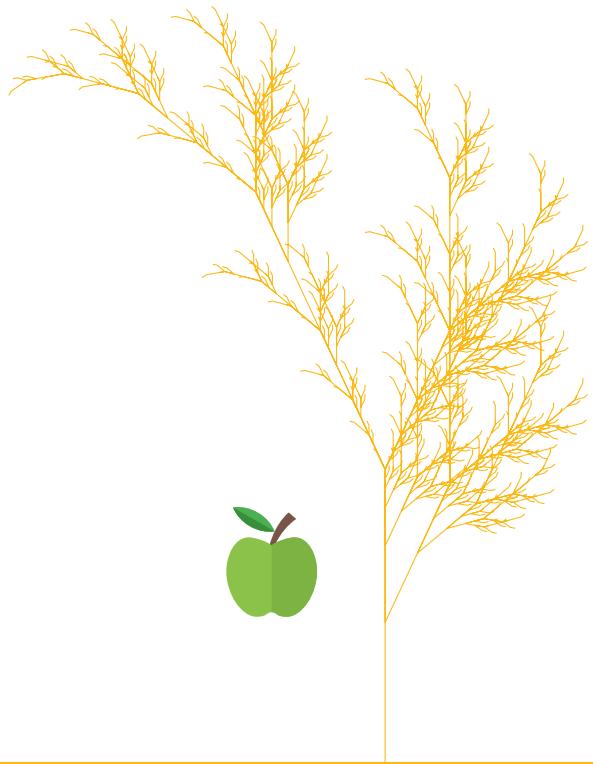
- (d) Li.
- (e) Na.

s in order of increasing ionization

- (d) Na<Li<F<O<C
- (e) Na<Li<C<F<O

Answers:

- | | | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. (d) | 2. (b) | 3. (b) | 4. (c) |
| 5. (d) | 6. (d) | 7. (c) | 8. (c) |
| 9. (b) | 10. (b) | 11. (e) | 12. (b) |
| 13. (b) | 14. (c) | 15. (b) | 16. (c) |
| 17. (c) | 18. (d) | 19. (b) | 20. (a) |
| 21. (a) | 22. (b) | 23. (b) | 24. (a) |
| 25. (e) | 26. (b) | | |



College Chemistry

A Comprehensive Set of Imperfect Notes

This set of lectures intend to cover the first semester of a College Chemistry class. The intention here is to present the content in a simple and clear way, while including numerous worked examples and many problems with solution. In particular, this current version of the manuscript contains more than 90 solved problems and more than 200 problems with solution. It also contains numerous diagrams and graphs specifically developed to clarify the content as well as a periodic table. The organization of the notes is based on 10 chapters and five parts, each made of two chapters. This organization is intended to help the reader digest the large content typically covered in a General Chemistry class. Every part ends with a review quiz that assesses content. Finally, this set of notes are made to complement and not replace any existing textbook.